

PM
8840
.R8
1966

S U M a

A Neutral Universal Language



✓

suma

A Neutral Universal Language

sum a

A Neutral Universal Language

B. Russell by
B. RUSSELL, M.D.
"

Third Edition



B. RUSSELL
Plainview, N.Y.

PM 8840
R8
1966

154 170666



CONTENTS

Page	
Introduction	iii
Grammar	1-18
1. Alphabet	1
2. Articles	1
3. Plural	1
4. Possessive	1
5. Dative	2
6. Accusative	2
7. Tense	2
8. Infinitive	3
9. Imperative	3
10. Passive	3
11. Transitive Verbs	3
12. Interrogative	4
13. Relative Pronoun	4
14. Personal Pronouns	5
15. Apposition	5
16. Direct Address	5
17. Comparison	5
18. Adverbs	5
19. Prepositions	6
20. Conjunctions	6
21. Separator Words	6
22. Numerals	7
23. Ordinals	7
24. Fractions	8
25. Decimals	8
26. Mathematical Terms	8
27. Negative	9
28. Word Order	9
29. Word Pairs	9
30. Terminal Vowel Associations	10
32. Parts of Speech	11
33. Word Formation	11
34. nea	11
35. puti	12
36. puto	12
37. puta	12
38. pute	12
39. sima	12
40. lia	13
41. kama	13
42. seko	13
43. Independent Affixes	13
44. Gerund	14
45. Punctuation	14
46. Paraphrasing	14
47. Idioms	14
48. Chemical Names	15
49. Names of Languages	15
50. Metric System	15
51. Abbreviations	16
52. Proper Names	16
53. Calendar	16
54. Hour	17
55. Units of Measure	17
56. Monetary Units	17
57. Greek Alphabet	18
58. Correspondence	18
English-Suma Dictionary	19
Suma-English Dictionary	73
Addenda: English Words	113
Addenda: Suma Words	116
Reading Exercise	117
Translation Exercise	117

sumā: A Neutral Universal Language

Copyright © 1966 by B. Russell
All rights reservedLibrary of Congress Catalog Card No: 66-22895
Manufactured in the United States of AmericaAvailable from:
B. Russell 202 Terminal Drive Plainview, N.Y.

16 je 66

INTRODUCTION

Suma was designed to be neutral, easy, and practical. In order to be neutral the words should be neither borrowed nor derived from any other language, but they should be especially designed to be easy to speak and easy to spell. The Suma words are short and the consonants alternate with vowels: suma te kana nato sako (Suma be easy world language). A small number of Suma words are not completely neutral: foto(photograph); kino(cinema) from German "Kino"; dea (of) from the French "de"; etc.

In order to be easy the universal language should have a short vocabulary and a simple grammar. Suma is limited to a maximum of 2000 basic words. At present it has about 1000 basic words, excluding proper names and chemical formulas.

In order to further reduce the number of basic words to be learned, Suma uses a simple system to associate word pairs that are relatively easy to associate, such as good/bad, boy/girl, table/chair, dog/cat, rain/snow, etc. Once you learn a word pair in your native language, you need only learn one Suma word in order to learn two Suma words. Since more than 250 word pairs are used, it is important to explain this unique feature of Suma in this introduction. The Suma alphabet begins with the five vowels which have the following sequence: a,i,u, o,e. The first two vowels "a/i" and the last two vowels "o/e" are used in the first vowel of a word pair to associate the Suma words. Here are some a/i word pairs: pamo/pimo(man/woman); kamo/kimo(dog/cat); kana/kina(easy/difficult); kavi/kivi(laugh/cry). Here are some o/e word pairs: poma/pema(good/bad); voni/veni(open/close); soto/seto(rain/snow). In only a few cases is the sequence of the words in a word pair somewhat difficult to remember, but as soon as one member of a word pair has been learned then the sequence is no longer a problem.

In addition to the use of the first vowel to associate word pairs, Suma also uses the terminal vowel to associate other types of related meanings: bato(table) yields bate(furniture); gimo(sand) yields gime(glass). The use of the terminal vowel does not follow any specific rules but the resultant words are easy to learn.

Another aid to easy learning of the basic vocabulary is the use of the terminal vowel to indicate the part of speech. Thus all verbs end in i: kosi(give); all adjectives end in a or u: poma(good); all nouns end in o or e: vino(wine); etc. Of course, there are some exceptions because Suma is a "practical" language.

The grammar of Suma has been made very simple without loss of clarity. There are no articles, but there is a simple device for expressing the articles if it is necessary. There are no plural inflections because it is simple to express the plural by the use of such words as tama(all), pota(many), tusa(these), or the numerals. There are two auxiliary verbs to express the past and future tenses respectively, but these auxiliaries are only used when the tense is not clear; ma oki mi pigo temo(I see you back day) clearly means: "I saw you yesterday". There are no complex tenses; these are expressed by context: asa mi te mora pigo temo, isa mi oki mu (if you be here back day, then you see he) is easily translated into: "If you had been here yesterday then you would have seen him."

There are no accusative or possessive inflections. The accusative is expressed by position: ma oki mu (I see him); mu oki ma(He sees me). The possessive case is expressed by the preposition dea(of): papo dea ma(father of I) my father.

There are only nine true affixes (1 prefix and 8 suffixes). All the other affixes are expressed by independent words. The use of these affixes and the formation of compound words yields an adequate vocabulary to translate the entire scientific and technical vocabulary of a modern language.

The word order is simple, but the adverbs and prepositional phrases have a relatively free word order. A few exceptions to the rules of word order were necessary in the case of interrogative sentences and relative clauses, in which the accusative precedes the subject.

In order to make Suma a practical language I have followed the linguistic principles of natural languages. The use of one word for many meanings (principle of multiplicity of meaning) is common to all natural languages. It is easier to learn several meanings for one word than to learn a different word for each meaning.

Natural languages also use the principle of omission of parts of a word or phrase in clear context. Thus in English we can say "phone" for "telephone" and "polio" for "poliomyelitis". In Suma this principle of omission is used frequently because Suma has many compound words which would be clumsy if the full form were to be used all the time. In textbooks on anatomy one might often refer to the "femoral artery" by the short form, fito kasa(leg red) instead of the full form, fito kasa tobo vuso(leg red blood tube).

All natural languages have idioms, which are here defined as constructions or patterns that do not correspond with equivalent expressions in another language. Suma has tried to keep its idioms as regular as possible. If you learn the idiom ka-pe pem-i (head ache) which means "I have a headache" you can easily use the same pattern to describe all other aches: de-no pem-i(tooth ache) means "I have a tooth ache"; tene pem-i(abdomen ache) means "I have a belly ache."

To be practical Suma must have a way to permit the use of foreign words and names. It will take a long time to complete the Suma dictionary. Therefore Suma has adopted English as a temporary international language for those words that cannot be found in the Suma dictionary. When using an English word or proper name always write the entire word or name in capital letters: ma soki PENICILLIN te sama poma vogo(I think penicillin is a very good drug).

There have been several changes in Suma grammar and vocabulary since the second edition of Suma in 1958. There is now only one form of the possessive instead of two. There are now two auxiliary verbs for tense which was formerly expressed only by context. These auxiliary verbs are however used only in isolated or ambiguous context. We have added the infinitive particle which enables us to make many compound words consisting of verb plus verb. The terminal vowel of many nouns did not end in o or e in the previous edition; now most nouns end in o or e. The use of the terminal a with proper nouns of geographical names is still an exception: enga (England). Finally we have added the use of capital letters for untranslated proper names or foreign words.

A final word of advice to the reader: please read the table of contents in order to have an idea of where to look for the answers to your many questions.

GRAMMAR

1. Alphabet: 5 vowels and 14 consonants in the following order:

a,i,u,o,e,b,d,f,g,k,l,m,n,p,r,s,t,v,z

The "foreign" letters follow after "z":

c,h,j,q,w,x,y

There is no single standard of pronunciation. Each nation will use their native pronunciation. The pronunciation is approximately as follows:

a	father
i	niece
u	true
o	go
e	they
g	go
s	so

The remaining consonants are pronounced approximately as in English.

The names of the letters are formed by adding "i" to the consonants:

bi,di,fi,gi,ki, etc

The names of the foreign letters all add "e" except "q"; the name for "y" is arbitrary:

c(tse), h(he), j(zhe), q(ku), w(ve), x(se), y(pe)

The stress or accent always falls on the first vowel of a word; there are no diphthongs and each vowel is pronounced separately.

Capital letters are used in proper names that have not yet been transcribed, (MAINE), in chemical formulas, (CO₂), and in any word that is written in normal English, because it was not in the Suma dictionary, (ISOTOPE).

2. Articles: There are none. The indefinite article "a" or "an" is understood unless otherwise indicated:

kato lati kamo a boy has a dog

The definite article "the" is often expressed by tu(this) or tusa(these):

tu kato the boy
tusa kato the boys

If necessary the indefinite article may be expressed by the numeral 1:

1 kato a boy

3. Plural: by plural modifiers or by context:

<u>2 kato</u>	two boys
<u>tusa kato</u>	these boys
<u>tama kato</u>	all boys
<u>tima kato</u>	no boys
<u>tuma kato</u>	some boys
<u>pota kato</u>	many boys
<u>peta kato</u>	few boys
<u>daro dea kato</u>	group of boys
<u>1 dea kato</u>	one of the boys

sia lati mosa deno she has beautiful teeth (not "tooth")

The word "these" is translated by "this" if the plural is shown by other words:

<u>tusa kato</u>	these boys
<u>tu 3 kato</u>	these three boys

4. Possessive: by the preposition dea (of):

<u>kamo dea kato</u>	a boy's dog
<u>kamo dea ma</u>	my dog
<u>kamo dea papo dea ma</u>	my father's dog

The plural often requires the word tusa (these):

<u>tusa moke dea ma</u>	my friends
<u>tusa moke dea tusa kato</u>	the

boys' friends

The possessive pronouns "mine", "yours", etc. are expressed by dea (of):

tu te dea ma this is mine

The preposition dea also denotes a verb-object relationship:

tuni puto dea roma the burning of Rome
tosi puto dea papo love for a father

An English possessive sometimes denotes agency, in which case it is expressed by fone (by):

tuni puto dea roma fone nero
Nero's burning of Rome

The possessive words "my" and "your" are often omitted in clear context:

kafe pemi (my) head aches
voni lobo! open (your) book

Note: The possessive of the interrogative and relative pronouns precedes the thing possessed, in order to introduce the function of these words to the reader early in the sentence:

dea pavo lobo? whose book?
dea sio devo te whose name is

5. Dative: by the preposition ale (to); the dative normally precedes the accusative but it may follow the accusative if we add a separator:

ma kosi lobo ale mu I give him a book
ma kosi ale mu tu lobo

The preposition ile (from) follows the same pattern:

ma kesi lobo ile mu I take a book from him

6. Accusative: is expressed by position after the verb or a preposition:

ma oki mu I see him
mu oki ma he sees me
ale ma to me
fone mu by him

The relative and interrogative pronouns in the accusative case precede the subject:

pamo, sio mi oki the man whom you see
pavo mi oki? whom do you see?
pivo mi liti? what do you want?

7. Tense: is usually indicated by the context:

ma oki mi pigo temo I saw you yesterday
ma oki mi pago temo I will see you tomorrow

There are two auxiliary verbs for tense, sati (did) and siti (will); these auxiliaries are only used when necessary:

ma sati tomi (I did go) I went
ma siti tomi (I will go) I will go

In the absence of adequate context the present tense is always understood:

ma momi lobo I am reading a book
pamo keni the man is dying

The following verbs differ from English in pattern:

ma sati kami tomi (I did can go)
I was able to go
ma sati aki tomi (I did must go)
I had to go
ma sati iki tomi (I did should go)
I should have gone
ma siti kami (I will can) I will be able to
ma siti aki (I will must) I will have to

In the following example note that only one auxiliary is used to set the basic tense of the entire paragraph:

papo dea ma sati lati kamo. tu kamo keni. isa papo poti sute sita tosa mu sami kamo.

Literal translation: Father of I did have dog. This dog die. Then father speak that never again he buy dog.

Free translation: My father had a dog. The dog died. Then my father said that he would never again buy another dog.

8. Infinitive: is expressed by the particle to (to):

ma liti to tomi I want to go

The particle to is omitted after kami (can), aki (must), iki (should) and sui (let):

ma kami tomi I can go
ma aki tomi I must go
ma iki tomi I should go
ma sui mu tomi I let him go

The accusative with infinitive is correct in Suma, but it may also be translated by a clause:

ma liti mu to tomi I want him to go
ma liti sute mu tomi I want that he (should) go

ma tami tu to te mola I know this to be true
ma tami sute tu te mola I know that this is true

The infinitive construction may be used after a noun instead of using a prepositional phrase:

nade to sidi suma (way to learn suma) how to learn Suma
nade dea sidi puto dea suma
(way of learn ment of Suma)

9. Imperative: by omitting the subject and adding an exclamation mark:

temi mora! come here
kuma miti! please sit down

In the first and third persons we use sui (let):

sui ma tati tu let me do it
sui mu tati tu let him do it

Note the following idiomatic imperatives:

sui kogo koni! long live the King
sui meke keni! death to the enemy
sui devo dea mi te sovi! blessed be thy name

10. Passive: is expressed by te (be) plus a verb:

ma te oki I am seen
mu te deni fone kamo he was bitten by a dog
me te kovi ale koso he was killed in the war

11. Transitive verbs: All Suma verbs are both transitive and intransitive without change unless they are marked "vi" (verb intransitive) in the dictionary:

ma tosi (intransitive) I am in love
ma tosi mi (trans) I love you
bane puti (trans) milk; (intran) lactate

When an intransitive verb is compounded with a preposition it becomes transitive:

ma tomi ona mi I go with you
ma ona tomi mi I accompany you

An intransitive verb may sometimes be made transitive by adding the suffix puti (en):

koni live (intrans)
koni puti enliven, animate
(trans)

12. Interrogative: by an interrogative word or by the particle tio(question) but never by both:

pavo mi te? who are you?
kata mi tomi? when are you going?
tio mi timi? do you understand?

In order to promptly indicate that a sentence is a question, we place the interrogative word as close to the beginning as possible; thus the accusative and dative precede the subject and the possessive precedes the thing possessed:

pavo mi oki? whom do you see?
ale pavo mi poti? to whom are you speaking?
dea pavo lobo mi momi? whose book are you reading?

The interrogatives pavo(who) and pivo(what) never modify other words nor form compound words, therefore the unusual word order does not cause confusion. The interrogative adjective puva(which) is used to modify nouns:

puva lobo mi momi? which book are you reading?

Note: Negative questions are answered sa(yes) or ne(no) according to the answer and not according to the question:

tio mi ne timi? don't you understand?
sa, ma timi yes, I understand
ne, ma ne timi no, I don't understand

The interrogative words may be used as relative pronouns or conjunctions similar to English:

ma tami pavo mi te I know who you are

At the beginning of a sentence we cannot use the interrogative words as relative pronouns or conjunctions; we use the true relative pronoun sio(who,which) as follows:

dako, ale sio (time in which)
when
diko, ale sio (place in which)
where
nade, ale sio (way in which)
how
sota seko, ale sio (reason in
which) why
domo, sio (person who) he who
demo, sio (thing which) that
which

dako, ale sio mi memi, lami
tama! when you write, explain
everything
nade, ale sio to toli moke how
to win friends
demo, sio mu liti, ma ne tami
what he wants, I do not know

13. Relative Pronoun: is sio (who, which) and it refers to persons or things, singular or plural. A relative clause is set off by commas:

pamo, sio te bana a man who is
rich
lobo, sio ma momi a book which I
am reading
pamo, ale sio ma poti the man
to whom I am speaking
pamo, dea sio taso te tila the
man whose son is sick

The relative pronoun cannot refer to a clause:

mu te soka. tu baki mu to
lusi (he be hungry. this
make he to steal) He was
hungry, which caused him to
steal

If there is ambiguity, repeat the antecedent in place of sio:

Ambiguous: papo dea kato, sio
te tila father of the boy who
is sick (who is sick? the

father or the boy?)

Unambiguous: papo dea kato,
tu kato te tila(father of
boy, this boy is sick);
papo dea kato, tu papo te
tila(father of boy, this
father is sick)

14. Personal Pronouns:

<u>ma</u>	I	<u>mata</u>	we
<u>mi</u>	you(sing)	<u>mita</u>	you (pl)
<u>mu</u>	he	<u>muta</u>	they
<u>sia</u>	she	<u>mea</u>	self
<u>tu</u>	this,it		

There are no inflections of the pronouns. The cases are expressed by prepositions or by position before or after a verb:

<u>ma oki mu</u>	I	see him
<u>dea ma</u>	my	
<u>ale ma</u>	to me,	me
<u>mu oki ma</u>	he sees	me

There is no polite form of the pronoun "you"; use mi for the singular and mita for the plural.

15. Apposition: Nouns in apposition are introduced by tu(this) and separated by commas:

dzhan, tu moke dea ma John,
my friend,

Use quotation marks when tu is omitted as in the following:

tu devo, "suma" the name
Suma
tu ribo, "sa" the word "sa"

The appositive with ordinals is written as a Suma ordinal:

henri 8 Henry VIII(Henry
the eighth)

16. Direct Address: words in direct address are separated by commas:

dzhan, temi mora! John, come
here
ma tosi mi, meri I love you,
Mary

To express the plural in direct address we add the plural pronoun mita(you):

mita moke, romo domo, e
nito domo, novi eko ale mai
(you friend, Rome person, and
nation person, lend ear to I)
"Friends, Romans, countrymen,
lend me your ears."

17. Comparison: as follows:

<u>kosa</u>	big
<u>masa kosa kia</u>	bigger than
<u>take kosa kia</u>	biggest of
<u>suva kosa kia</u>	as big as
<u>tokio te take kosa tane ale</u>	
<u>nato Tokyo</u>	Tokyo is the biggest
	city in the world

The opposites of masa (more) and take (top) are misa(less) and like (bottom).

Note: To distinguish between the comparative use of these words and their numerical use, we add gafe (quantity of). Compare the following:

masa poma pamo a better man
masa gafe dea poma pamo more
good men

take poma pamo the best man
take gafe dea poma pamo most
good men

masa gafe dea pamo kia pimo
more men than women

suva gafe dea pamo kia pimo as
many men as women

18. Adverbs: There are two kinds of adverbs: primary adverbs like pama(now) and secondary adverbs which add lia (ly), like nola lia (rapidly).

Adverbs have a relatively free word order.

An adjective ending in sima omits this suffix when adding lia:

noki sima continuous
noki lia continuously

meti sima final
meti lia finally

The numerals form an exception to the above rule:

2 sima double
2 sima lia doubly
2 lia secondly

A few basic and compound nouns also act as adverbs without change:

pago 2 temo 2 days later
pigo 2 temo 2 days ago

pago temo tomorrow(noun;adv)
pigo temo yesterday(noun;adv)

Adjectives are used as adverbs without change if they are not followed by a noun:

mu posi nola he runs rapidly
basa tu te mola (possible this be true) perhaps it is true
siko sima sopa (grammar ish correct) grammatically correct

19. Prepositions: There are about 22 basic prepositions; the compound prepositions are formed by adding ale(at, on, in, to):

pago ale in front of
pigo ale in back of; behind
medo ale across
bona ale along
vuni sima ale according to

Prepositions are often used in compound words. Since a preposition may also be used as a conjunction it is often necessary to use

context to clarify its function. Thus, mase (before) is a basic preposition which can be used as:

- 1) a preposition
mase koso before the war
- 2) a prefix
mase koso ato pre-war auto
- 3) a conjunction
mase koso meti before the war ends

A preposition with a verbal noun may often be more simply expressed by a clause thus making the preposition function as a conjunction:

fone mu roki (by he succeed)
by his success
mase mu keni (before he die)
before his death

20. Conjunctions: The basic conjunctions are:

<u>e</u>	and	<u>bu</u>	but
<u>dui</u>	or	<u>asa</u>	if
<u>isa</u>	then	<u>kia</u>	than; as
<u>seta</u>	because	<u>sute</u>	that

As pointed out above, a preposition may be used as a conjunction without change. Note: a conjunction is followed by a clause; a preposition is followed by a noun or pronoun; thus the pattern of the words after a preposition helps to determine the function of that preposition.

21. Separator Words: Certain words cannot modify other words and hence are excellent words for separating the various parts of a sentence. Thus the pronouns and the demonstrative adjectives tu and tusa are good separators:

mase koso (before war)

could mean "pre-war" or "before the war". If the context were ambiguous we could insert tu(this):

mase tu koso before the war

22. Numerals: The names of the 10 digits were designed for oral clarity and ease of learning. If you will follow the method in which these numbers were formed and repeat this procedure from memory, you will remember this procedure for a long time without further effort.

a) Write the first 10 Suma consonants in alphabetical order; there is no c, h, j, or q; begin with b and end with r.

b) Add the five Suma vowels in sequence (a,i,u,o,e) to the first five consonants and again to the second five consonants; begin with ba and end with re.

c) Add "a" to the first five syllables and "i" to the second five syllables; begin with baa and end with rei.

d) Avoid double vowels in baa and mi by repeating the consonant to get baba and mimi.

e) Check your numbers against those below:

baba dia fua goa kea
1 2 3 4 5

lai mimi nui poi rei
6 7 8 9 0

f) Repeat this procedure from memory.

The named numbers are:

<u>seo</u>	hundred
<u>tamo</u>	thousand
<u>timo</u>	million
<u>tumo</u>	billion (9 zeros)

To read a number merely read the names of the digits from left to right:

222 dia dia dia
1965 baba poi lai kea

In reading larger numbers it is desirable to insert the names of the three-place units:

2,250,000
dia timo dia kea rei tamo

Note: Never read three zeros in a row. It is also sometimes convenient to read round hundreds with seo:

200 dia rei rei (or) dia seo

Larger numbers are formed by combining the named numbers:

tamo tumo (thousand billion)
timo tumo (million billion)
tumo tumo (billion billion)

Mathematically large numbers are expressed by exponents:

10²² baba rei dine dia dia
(one zero under two two)

23. Ordinals: are expressed by placing the number after the noun it modifies:

kato 2 the second boy
temo 2 the second day
henri 8 Henry the eighth

The ordinal adverbs add lia(ly) and do not have to follow the noun:

1 lia firstly
2 lia secondly

When ordinals and cardinals are used in the same phrase, the ordinal is translated first:

2 temo 1 the first two days

To express the cardinal first, use dea (of):

2 dea temo 1 the two first days

To distinguish between "January" and "the first month" we add the word gafu(number) as follows:

moso 1 January
moso gafu 1 the first month

When ordinals and fractions occur in the same phrase they are read in a special way. See under "Fractions".

24. Fractions: are read by inserting sale(fraction) between numerator and denominator:

$\frac{2}{3}$ dia sale fua

The numerator "1" is omitted in reading a fraction:

$\frac{1}{3}$ sale fua

The combination of fractions and ordinals in the same phrase requires the use of liso(part):

liso 1 dea 2 the first half
liso 1 dea 4 the first quarter
liso 4 dea 4 the fourth quarter
meti sima liso dea 4 the last quarter

25. Decimals: are read by reading the decimal point as sile(decimal):

.5 sile kea
.015 sile rei baba kea

Larger decimals are easier to read as fractions:

.005 sile rei rei kea
5/1000 sale kea tamo

The zero before the decimal point is optional, but all nations must use the decimal point and not the comma.

26. Mathematical Terms: A few elementary terms are illustrated:

mani plus, add
mini minus, subtract
vosi multiply by
vesi divide by
suva equal
suva puti equals
te suva ale is equal to

The verb te(be) is often used for "te suva ale":

$2 + 2 = 4$ dia mani dia te goa

$4 - 2 = 2$ goa mini dia te dia
 $2 \times 2 = 4$ dia vosi dia te goa
 $2 + 2 = 1$ dia vesi dia te baba

Exponential numbers are read with dine(under):

a^2 a dine dia
 b^3 bi dine fua

Parenthetical terms are read with pado(bow) from "pado mano" (parenthesis):

$(a - b)^2$ pado a mini bi pado
dine dia

Root numbers are read with mago (root):

$\sqrt{2}$ mago dea dia
 $\sqrt[3]{2}$ mago fua dea dia

27. Negative: The negative ne (not, no) usually precedes the verb or its auxiliary and the infinitive particle to(to):

ma ne tami I do not know
ma ne sati tami I did not know
to te dui ne to te to be or
not to be

In answering a question, ne is used for "no" and is followed by a comma:

ne, pamo no, Sir
ne, pamo SMITH no, Mr. Smith
ne, ma ne tami no, I do not know

The English "no" before a noun usually means tima (none):

ma lati tima muso I have no money

The negative prefix nea(non, un) is derived from ne.

28. Word Order:

subject..verb..accusative..dative
ma kosi lobo ale mu
I give book to he

The subject is omitted in the imperative:

temi mora! come here

The accusative and dative precede the subject in the interrogative sentence and relative clause:

pavo mi oki? whom do you see?
pamo, sio mi oki man whom you see
ale pavo mi poti? to whom are you speaking?
pamo, ale sio mi poti man to whom you are speaking

The possessive of the interrogative and relative pronoun precedes the thing possessed:

dea pavo lobo? whose book?
pamo, dea sio devo man whose name

The negative ne(not) usually precedes the verb, its auxiliary and the infinitive particle to; see Section 27.

The adjective precedes the noun:

poma lobo good book

The ordinals are adjectives but they follow the noun:

kato 2 the second boy

Nouns used as adjectives precede the noun they modify:

trino lobo medical book

Nouns that are in effect the object of verbal nouns or verbal adjectives precede them when used to modify them:

fedo fedu pute deer-hunter
gabo toki sima meat-eating

Adverbs and prepositional phrases have a relatively free word order.

The subject follows the verb

in the expression mora te(here is, there are):

mora te 3 vito there are 3 trees

29. Word Pairs: Suma uses a simple device to associate related words such as "boy/girl", "open/close", "arm/leg" etc. This is done by means of vowel pairs "a/i" and "o/e" in the first vowel of a Suma word. The choice of either vowel pair is purely arbitrary, and the use of two vowel pairs gives variety to the vocabulary. The notation used to indicate word pairs is as follows: "amo/imo brother/sister"; this means: amo(brother); imo(sister).

a/i words
amo/imo brother/sister
bana/bina rich/poor

o/e words
poma/pema good/bad
voni/veni open/close

By use of these vowel pairs Suma is able to associate a large number of words which are not associated in a posteriori languages:

<u>kamo/kimo</u>	dog/cat
<u>fato/fito</u>	arm/leg
<u>fono/feno</u>	telephone/telegraph
<u>todo/tedo</u>	needle/thread

Occasionally there are three words to be associated; these triplets are associated using the vowel "u" with either vowel pair to form vowel triplets:

a/i/u
amo/imo/umo brother/sister/sibling

o/e/u
sole/sele/sule sun/moon/star

If you place the vowel "u" between the vowel pairs "a/i" and "o/e" you will get the sequence of the Suma vowels: "a,i,u,o,e."

Critics may find the associations illogical and far-fetched; in such cases they should regard the words as independent words. Experience has proven most of the associations to be easy to remember.

There are about 230 word pairs and about 40 triplets involving a total of 580 words. There are about 140 borrowed words and 60 words derived by changing the terminal vowel. In effect, about 500 of the 950 basic Suma words in this edition can be easily learned by learning about 270 words. This leaves about 180 additional new words to learn. The learning of about 450 entirely strange words requires considerable effort, but anyone learning a foreign language has to learn much more than this number of strange words or inflected forms.

The word pairs may also be used to learn non-sense "pairs" such as "kaso/kiso map/side", if one member of a nonsense pair is learned because of high frequency. I learned "kiso (side)" first and whenever I needed the word for "map" I recited "map/side" and "kiso...kaso/kiso".

The following are general rules for the associations and their sequence:

sex: male/female/neuter
size: large/small/medium
strength: strong/weak
direction: up/down/neutral
wholeness: whole/part
natural sequence: colors of the rainbow in groups of three: red/orange/yellow; green/blue/purple
miscellaneous: auto/airplane

In a few cases the sequence is quite arbitrary: white/black; butter/cheese; but when there is a borrowed word then the sequence is predetermined: tongue/lip (because lipo is borrowed).

Pairs, triplets and final vowel associations are shown in the

dictionary by use of the virgule or slash "/".

30. Terminal Vowel Associations: The terminal vowels are used to indicate the parts of speech similar to Esperanto, except that each Suma word is not a root but an invariable basic word;

<u>bana</u>	(adjective) rich
<u>bani</u>	{verb} mean, signify
<u>bane</u>	{noun} milk
<u>bano</u>	{noun form without meaning}

However in about 60 cases I have used the terminal vowel to create related meanings based on the part of speech indicated by the terminal vowel:

<u>o</u> or <u>e</u>	nouns
<u>i</u>	verbs
<u>a</u> or <u>u</u>	adjectives

Note: other parts of speech may end in these vowels but this does not affect the above rules.

The notation "yields" is expressed by three dots "... in the following examples of association by terminal vowels:

<u>oko...oki</u>	eye...see
<u>eko...eki</u>	ear...hear
<u>lapo...lapi</u>	tongue...taste
<u>lipo...lipi</u>	lip..kiss
<u>naro...nari</u>	nose...
<u>dono...doni</u>	smell
<u>deno...deni</u>	jaw...chew
<u>gano...gani</u>	tooth...bite
<u>gani...gane</u>	stomach..digest
<u>vito...vite</u>	digest...ferment
<u>bato...bate</u>	tree...wood
<u>gamo...game</u>	table..furniture
<u>gimo...gime</u>	stone...gem
<u>vulo...vule</u>	sand...glass
<u>kivo...kive</u>	seed...nut
<u>fato...fate</u>	hole...sponge
	arm...branch

32. Parts of Speech: are indicated by the terminal vowel as follows:

<u>o; e</u>	noun
<u>i</u>	verb
<u>a; u</u>	adjective

Other parts of speech may end in these vowels, but this does not affect the above rules.

Each Suma word has one basic part of speech but many of these words may serve as other parts of speech without change according to the following rules:

1) A noun may serve as an adjective before another noun or derivative of a verb:

<u>trino lobo</u>	medical book
<u>vego belo</u>	poisonous fruit
<u>enga sako</u>	English language
<u>gabo toki pute</u>	meat-eater
<u>gabo toki sima</u>	meat-eating

2) Basic adjectives may act as adverbs without lia(ly) in clear context:

<u>mu posi nola</u>	he runs quickly
<u>nola bami sima</u>	rapidly growing

3) Verbs may be used as adjectives without sima(ing) or puta(ed) in clear context:

<u>maki miko</u>	flying fish
<u>beki miko</u>	baked fish

33. Word Formation: New words are formed by combining two or more basic words without hyphens and without joining:

tane kape (city head) mayor

In most cases compound words are easy to recognize. When correctly written the rule is that a compound word takes preference over a phrase:

kasa belo (red fruit) apple

If you wish to translate "red fruit" you must use a different

expression:

belo,sio te kasa fruit which is red

Notice that in the phrase "red apple" the first "kasa" acts as an adjective and the second "kasa" as part of the compound word:

kasa kasa belo red apple

There are 9 affixes (1 prefix and 8 suffixes). All the other words that act as suffixes are independent words. Each of the 9 affixes listed below will be described in a separate section:

<u>nea</u>	un-, non-
<u>puti</u>	-en
<u>puto</u>	-ment
<u>puta</u>	-ed
<u>pute</u>	-er
<u>sima</u>	-ish, -ing
<u>lia</u>	-ly
<u>kama</u>	-able
<u>seko</u>	-ness

34. nea: un-, non-, ab-, dis-:

<u>nea vuka</u>	uninteresting
<u>nea guna</u>	abnormal
<u>nea vuni</u>	disagree
<u>nea buna</u>	careless

The critic will note that some opposites are expressed by vowel pairs, poma/pema(good/bad), and that others are expressed by nea, such as the above examples. In general a Suma word with "u" as its first vowel is made into an opposite by the prefix nea.

Sometimes this prefix yields a synonymous meaning with words ending in peka(empty, -less):

puni peka(err less) perfect
nea puni sima(un err ing) unerring

somi peka(fear less) brave
nea somi sima(un fear ing) fearless

35. puti: -en; this makes verbs of other parts of speech:

poma puti improve
miko puti fish
tosa puti repeat

Sometimes puti is added to other verbs to give a new meaning:

koni live
koni puti animate

36. puto: -ment; this makes verbal nouns:

poma puto improvement
miko puto fishing
tosa puto repetition
tosí puto love
oki puto sight, vision

Note: puto normally replaces the suffix puti except when puti has been added to a basic verb:

koni puto life
koni puti puto animation

37. puta: -ed; this makes participial adjectives:

poma puta improved
keni puta dead
koni puti puta animated

This suffix is often omitted in compound words:

besi mine (mix metal) alloy
beki miko baked fish

38. pute: -er; this makes agent nouns:

dori pute singer
memi pute writer, author

This suffix may refer to a person or thing. If there is ambiguity we add a clarifying word:

momi pute reader (?)
momi pute domo reader (a person)
momi pute demo reader (a thing, book, etc.)

The English suffix "-er" is also expressed by the independent word domo (person); this leads to a special rule in Suma:

pute: is always used with basic verbs and adjectives;
domo: may replace pute if the meaning is the same; domo is preferred with nouns:

famo domo farmer (preferred)
famo puto farmer (not preferred)

Compare:

bane domo milkman
bane puto milker (person or machine)

39. sima: -ish,-ing; this makes adjectives of any other part of speech:

velo sima hairy
tipo sima scientific
noki sima continuous
kasa sima reddish
moti sima beginning
enga sima English

This suffix is often omitted:

enga sako (England language)
English language
tipo ribo (science word)
scientific word

With numerals it forms the following adjectives:

1 sima single
2 sima double

These numeral adjectives never omit sima when adding lia(ly).

1 sima lia singly
2 sima lia doubly

Compare:

1 lia firstly
2 lia secondly

40. lia: -ly; this makes adverbs of any part of speech:

poma lia (good ly) well
tipo lia (science ly) scientifically
mase lia (before ly) previously
1 lia (one ly) firstly

Note: The suffix lia includes the adjectival suffix sima (ish, ing) and therefore sima is omitted before lia:

noki sima continuous
noki lia continuously

There is one exception to the above rule; namely, the multiples of the numbers:

1 sima single
1 sima lia singly
1 lia firstly

Note: Since adjectives may often be used as adverbs without lia it is not an error to use the adjective form instead of the adverbial form:

preferred form:

mu poti noki lia he speaks continuously

acceptable form:

mu poti noki sima he speaks continuous(ly)

41. kama: -able,-ible; this suffix is derived from kami (can, be able to); it makes adjectives:

momi kama (read able) legible
timi kama (understandable) comprehensible
nea beni kama (un forget able) unforgettable

42. seko: -ness,-hood,-osis,-ism; this makes abstract nouns:

nola seko (rapid ness) speed
bako seko (baby ness) infancy

krista seko (Christ ness)

Christianity

raso seko (liver ness) cirrhosis

of the liver

When seko is added to verbs it yields a new meaning different from the meaning with puto:

noki puto continuation
noki seko inertia

43. Independent Affixes: There are several independent words that are often used as affixes; a few examples are given here:

domo (person): -er,-ist

vite domo (wood person) carpenter
tipo domo (science person) scientist

peka (empty): -less

oki peka (see empty) blind
velo peka (hair empty) bald
somi peka (fear empty) brave

tale (doctor): -ologist;-iatristian

oko tale (eye doctor) ophthalmologist
kuto tale (child doctor) pediatrician

trino (medicine, art of): -ology

sivo trino (knife medicine)
surgery

tipo (science): -ology

baso tipo (animal science)
zoology
sako tipo (language science)
linguistics

tipo domo (science person): -ist;
-ologist,-scientist

sako tipo domo linguistic
scientist

compare:
sako domo linguist

44. Gerund: or verbal noun ends in puto (ment), and because it is verbal in nature it can take an object; this object may follow the preposition dea (of) or precede the gerund, as in English:

fodi puto dea fedo (hunt ment of deer) the hunting of deer
fedo fodi puto (deer hunt ment) deer-hunting

45. Punctuation: more or less as in English. Use two spaces after a period at the end of a sentence.

46. Paraphrasing: One must learn to rephrase an original text so that basic words are used in place of derived words. The following examples illustrate how to translate from English to Suma and vice versa:

Original Text
 Give me liberty or give me death!

Literal Translation
kosi suna seko ale ma dui kosi
keni puto ale ma! (give free ness to I or give die ment to I)

Paraphrased
sui ma te suna dui sui ma keni!
 (let I be free or let I die)

Original Text
ma sama liti to sidi pota. (I very want to learn much)

Literal Translation
 I greatly desire to learn many things.

Paraphrased
 I have a great thirst for knowledge.

47. Idioms: Suma has many of its own idioms. Here are a few examples:

1) Omit "my" (dea ma) in clear context and indeclarative sentences when it refers to the speaker or writer:

kafe pemi (head ache) my head aches; I have a headache
papo te tila (father is sick) my father is sick

2) Omit "your" (singular) (dea mi) in clear context in direct questions:

tio kafe pemi? (question head ache) do you have a headache?
tio papo te tila? (question father is sick) is your father sick?

3) The expression "there is" in the various tenses, singular and plural is translated by mora te (here be) and this is followed by the subject:

mora te 2 lanto dea vito there are two kinds of trees

4) The polite word kuma (please) precedes the imperative or interrogative; it may be used to offer a chair or to express "you are welcome" after "thank you":

kuma miti! (please sit) please be seated
kuma buni! (please shave) a shave please
kuma pivo devo te? (please what name be) what is your name, please?
taki! thank you
kuma! you're welcome

5) The word sama (very) often expresses "very much" when it precedes the verb:

ma sama tosi mi I love you very much

6) Note the following idioms:

ma te lino tila (I am ocean sick) I am seasick

In clear context the word sako is omitted:

tio mi poti enga? (question you speak England) do you speak English?

48. Chemical Names: are based on the international chemical formulas; they are read as shown in parentheses:

C (tse) carbon
H (he) hydrogen
Ag (a gi) silver

Compounds are often written as full formulas:

H₂O₂ (he dia o dia) hydrogen peroxide
CO₂ (tse o dia) carbon dioxide

Many chemical names are a kind of abbreviation in that the name of one or more elements is used without exact formula:

CH (tse he) carbohydrates
HC (he tse) hydrocarbons
B4 (bi goa) borax (H₂B4O₇)
SO₄ sano (si o goa sano) sulfate

Chemists are invited to participate in the formation of chemical terms in Suma.

49. Names of Languages: by using the name of the country:

enga sako (England language)
 English
itala sako (Italy language)
 Italian

When there is no country to designate the name of the language, we use any other suitable device:

roma sako (Rome language) Latin
kapu sako (east language)
 oriental language
kasa domo sako (red person language) American Indian language

gramo (g) gram
tamo gramo (ag) kilogram
timo gramo (ig) 1000 kilogram
sale tamo gramo (sag) milligram
sale timo gramo (sig) microgram

meto (m) meter
tamo meto (am) kilometer
sale seo meto (sem) centimeter
sale tamo meto (sam) millimeter
sale timo meto (sim) micron
sale tumo meto (sum) millimicron

lite (l) liter
sale tamo lite (sal) milliliter

mepo (cube)
mepo sale seo meto (mse) cubic centimeter
nivo (square)
nivo sale seo meto (nse) square centimeter

Note: One need only learn 5 Suma words (tamo, timo, tumo, seo, sale) in order to understand all the above terms which normally use "metric" prefixes (kilo, milli, centi, micro).

When converting from English to metric units use round numbers if exact numbers are not essential:

60 miles = 100 tamo meto

1 yard = 1 meto

1 gallon = 4 lite
 2 gallon = 8 lite

51. Abbreviations: are avoided as much as possible, but if you use unlisted abbreviations be sure to explain them in a footnote or in a list of abbreviations.

Abbreviations must not resemble Suma words; use small letters without periods. Examples:

ns nato sako (world language)
international language
utd usa tale daro (USA doctor group) American Medical Association
nn nato nito (world nation)
The United Nations

52. Proper Names: which have been transcribed into Suma are listed in the dictionary with an asterisk (*):

enga England
usa United States of America
franka France

Due to the limited number of phonemes it is impossible to transcribe all names without some distortion of phonetic value. Each Suma vowel has one basic sound; there are no diphthongs and each vowel is pronounced separately; the stress always falls on the first vowel. The following digraphs have been added:

sh as sh in she (shi)
tsh as ch in chin (tshin)
dzh as j in jet (dzhet)
ts as ts in its (its)

The following English letters are transcribed as follows:

qu becomes ku (quick; kuik)
th " t (thin; tin)
w " u (wet; uet)
x " ks (eggs; eks)
y " i; ai (you; iu; lady; ledi; my; mai)

If possible retain original vowels but once a name is transcribed it must be pronounced ac-

cording to Suma rules. The resultant pronunciation is indicated by respelling with English words; a few transcriptions are exactly correct and are marked accordingly:

Johnson dzhonson (Joan sown)
Lincoln linkon (link cone)
Ross ros ("roas" in "roast")
Rose roz (exact)

Some vowels are so different in phonetic value that they must be changed:

Abe eb (exact)
Russell rosel (row sale)
Wright rait (rah eat)

If unable to transcribe a name then write the entire name in capital letters:

GOETHE
LAJOLLA

The following titles are used with proper names:

pamo smit Mr. Smith
pimo smit Miss or Mrs. Smith
tale braun Dr. Brown
sade ainstain Prof. Einstein

Titles like "Duke", "Lord", etc. have not yet been translated and are therefore spelled in capitals:

DUKE dea uindsor Duke of Windsor

53. Calendar: The names of the months (moso) and weekdays (meso) are expressed by ordinal numbers:

<u>moso</u> <u>1</u>	January
<u>moso</u> <u>2</u>	February
etc.	
<u>meso</u> <u>1</u>	Monday
<u>meso</u> <u>2</u>	Tuesday
etc.	

Suma has three words for "day":
meso (weekday); temo (day); lato (day-time)

Dates are written with the largest unit first:

year...month...day...weekday
1965 moso 1 temo 2 meso 1
January 2 Monday

The same sequence is used in abbreviated dates:

1965, 1, 2 or
65, 1, 2

A few phrases:

pivo pako te? (what hour be?)
what time is it?
tu te pako 8 (this is hour 8)
it is 8 o'clock (A.M.)
tu te moka pako 801 it is exactly 8:01 A.M.
pivo pako te sute tono tom? (what hour be that train go?)
what time does the train leave?

55. Units of Measure: are followed by dea (of):

alo dea tiko a cup of tea
nole dea vino a bottle of wine

56. Monetary Units: are based on the word pair:

moko/meko dollar/cent

The name of the country precedes the unit of currency:

usa moko American dollar
rusa moko Russian Ruble
germa moko German Mark

2.95 usa moko \$2.95
2.95 germa moko DM 2,95

Special rules apply to English and related currencies:

enga moko English pound
enga Ag (England silver) English shilling
enga meko English pence

2.9.5 enga moko 2 pounds 9 shilling and 5 pence

Individual coins and bills are expressed by adding mine (metal) or pape (paper):

50 usa meko mine an American 50-cent piece
50 usa moko pape an American 50-dollar bill
50 moko fone mine (50 dollar by metal) 50 dollars in coin
50 moko fone 1 50 dollars in singles

57. Greek Alphabet: is named by prefacing the word greka to the Suma name of the letter; double consonants are read as shown in parentheses:

<u>greka a</u>	alpha
<u>greka b</u>	beta
<u>greka d</u>	delta
<u>greka bena e</u>	epsilon
<u>greka z</u>	zeta
<u>greka e</u>	eta
<u>greka th (tih)</u>	theta
<u>greka i</u>	iota
<u>greka k</u>	kappa
<u>greka l</u>	lambda
<u>greka m</u>	mu
<u>greka n</u>	nu
<u>greka x (se)</u>	xi
<u>greka bena o</u>	omicron
<u>greka p</u>	pi
<u>greka r</u>	rho
<u>greka s</u>	sigma
<u>greka t</u>	tau
<u>greka u</u>	upsilon
<u>greka f</u>	phi
<u>greka c(tse)</u>	chi
<u>greka ps(pisi)</u>	psi
<u>greka o</u>	omega

58. Correspondence: In salutations we use moli(hello):

moli Dear Sir; Gentlemen; etc.
moli pamo smit Dear Mr. Smith
moli tale smit Dear Dr. Smith
moli dzhan Dear John
moli moke Dear Friend

In closing a letter we use meli(goodbye); it stands for all forms of formal or informal closing expressions, such as "sincerely yours", "respectfully yours", etc.

A sample letter: (note: that the name and address are in capital letters and the signature is transcribed to indicate the approximate pronunciation of the proper name. The interlinear translation is a literal one and its contents are addressed in earnest to the reader of this book.)

BARNETT RUSSELL, M.D.
 23 MYRON ROAD
 PLAINVIEW, NEW YORK, USA

1965 moso 1 temo 2
 month day

moli moke
 hello friend

asa mi liti to kasi tuma demo
 if you want to ask several thing

ibe suma siko, kuma memi! ma
 about Suma grammar, please write. I

pasi to kisi tama demo, sio mi kasi.
 try to answer all thing who you ask.

meli
 goodbye
barnet rosel

ENGLISH-SUMA DICTIONARY

The parts of speech are not shown when they are clearly indicated by the terminal vowel of the Suma word as follows:

-o, -e noun -a adjective -i verb

Where a Suma word has more than one part of speech this is shown after a semicolon:

adult pumo; aj

This means that "adult" as a noun is translated by "pumo" and as an adjective it is also translated by "pumo".

All words in lia (-ly) are adverbs and are not marked. Many words are omitted from the dictionary which can be easily derived by the use of the nine Suma affixes (1 prefix and 8 suffixes). The student should be familiar with these affixes before attempting to use the dictionary; see pages 11 to 13.

The student must also read the section on word pairs (page 9) in order to understand the use of the virgule or slash (/). The English members of a word pair or triplet are listed in full only under the first member of the pair or triplet in both sections of the dictionary. The following examples are from both sections of the dictionary:

- First member: good/bad poma
 Meaning: good poma; bad pema (both are adjectives)
- Second member: bad/ pema
 Meaning: see "poma" in Suma-English section for first member, where you will find:
poma/ good/bad
- Third member: (a/i/u group) parent// pupo
 Meaning: The double slash without the letter "o" between them indicate the a/i/u group and the full group will be found in the Suma-English dictionary under "papo" as follows:
papo// father/mother/parent
 Meaning: papo father; pipi mother; pupo parent
- Third member: (o/e/u group) star/o/ sole
 Meaning: The double slash with an "o" indicates the o/e/u group; the members can be found under "sole":
sole// sun/moon/star
 Meaning: sole sun; sele moon; sule star

The slash is used after the translation to indicate the derivation or source of the Suma word. The slash followed by a capital letter indicates the name of a language; when followed by a small letter (a vowel) it refers to a Suma word ending in that vowel:

- avenge vengi /Es
 Meaning: borrowed from Esperanto
- wood vite /o
 Meaning: "vite"(wood) comes from "vito"(tree)

ABBREVIATIONS and SIGNS

aj adjective
 av adverb
 c conjunction
 E English
 Es Esperanto
 F French
 G German
 L Latin or Greek
 S Spanish
 Su Suma
 n noun
 pn pronoun
 pp preposition
 px prefix
 sx suffix
 v verb
 vi verb intransitive
 vt verb transitive

- repeats the entry word in whole or part
 -- repeats the entry word as a separate word
 : equals
 ; separates definitions and parts of speech
 () encloses explanatory or omittable material
 ... not yet translated
 / in the entry separates members of a pair or triplet or indicates a pair
 // in the entry indicates an a/i/u triplet
 //o/ in the entry indicates an o/e/u triplet
 / after the translation means derived from

A

a(article; omit);
 (each) suta
twice--day 2
dako suta temo
aback; I was taken
 --: I was surprised
abandon ile tomi
abattoir kovi kolo
abbreviate: short-en
abdicate ile poti
abdomen tene
ability kama seko
 he has the-- to learn: he can learn
ablative (case)
 ile diko
 --absolute laso
 ile diko
ablaut ile debe
able aj ...;
 sx kama /i
 he is--to read: he can read
abnormal nea guna
aboard; --ship
 ale pevo
 all--! tama ale!
abode koni diko
about pp ibe /i;
 (approximately) meka
above pp: over
abroad ale era nito
abscess/ulcer saso
absent av;aj nea
 mora
 he is-- mu ne te
 mora
 the--king nea
 mora kogo
absentminded: forgetful
absolute laso n;aj
 -ly not laso lia ne
absorb ale uvi
abstract aj nea
 demo sima; n:
 summary; v: summarize
absurd: stupid

abundance of: much
accent n poti nade; v
 sora poti
 --mark poti mano
 he has a foreign--
 (speaks with a foreign--) mu poti nea
 kapi lia
native-- kapi poti
 nade
 in Suma always-- the first vowel ale suma
 sata sora poti mea
 debe 1
 I have a New York-- ma poti orka lia
accept: take
accidence(gram) ribo
 neri puto
accident sepa sali puto
 -al sepa sali sima
 -ally sepa sali lia
 have an-- sepa sali
 a bad-- kosa sepa
 sali puto
 a slight-- kesa sepa
 sali puto
 there has been an-- domo sepa sali; demo
 sepa sali
accommodations: room
accompany ona tomi
accomplish: act; end
 -ed: skilful
accord: agreement
 -ing to vuni sima ale
 -ingly vuni lia
account gafi puto
 -ancy gafi tipo
 -ant gafi tipo domo
 -ing: accountancy
accumulate loke puti
accurate/approximate moka
accusative case sali
 diko
accuse: blame
accustomed; be--to A
 abi a
 be--to waiting abi
 to fedi
 become--to waiting
 mesi to abi to fedi
ace of spades pido 1
acetic acid vino ase
acetyl px vino
acetylene C₂H₂

ache: pain
 my head--s(I have a head-) kape pemi
 he has a head- kape
 dea mu pemi
 achilles tendon teko
 keto
 acid/alkali ase; aj
 -osis ase seko
acknowledge: affirm
 acorn kono
acoustic debe n;aj
 -s debe tipo
acquaint: inform
 -ance tami domo
acquire: receive
 acre (approx) 4000
 nivo meto
 10--s 40 000 nivo
 meto
across pp medo ale
act (do, perform) tati
 /G "Tat"; n(part of a play) liso
 --II Scene I liso 2
 diko 1
 -ing tati puto; tati
 sima
 -ion tati puto
 -ive tati sima
 -ive voice tati tivo
 -or tati pute
 -ress tati pute
 movie -or kino tati
 pute
 stage -or kolo tati
 pute
 television -or tive
 tati pute
actual: true
acute: sharp; short
 --accent dana mano
 --angle tasa tuno
 --illness bena tila
 seko
add: plus
 -ing machine mani
 paro
 in -ition to pp
 mani sima ale
address posto gafo;
 poti puto
adequate: sufficient
adhesive tape tano
 bone
adjective gife ribo
admiral lino kape

rear-- lino kape 3
vice-- lino kape 2
admire bosi
admission ake sui
puto
the--is free ake
sui puto suki tima
what is the--? pivo
ake sui puto suki?
admit ake sui; (see:
confess)
adorable: loveable
adrenal(gland) dane
stago
in dane stago vogo
adult// pumo; aj
adulter ...
-er davi biki puto
/G "Ehebrecher"
-y davi biki puto
commit -y with A
davi biki ale a
thou shalt not com-
mit -y ne davi
biki!
advance pago tomi
-ment of science
pago tomi puto dea
tipo
advantage pago liso
/G "Vorteil"
adventure vepa pasi
puto
-er vepa pasi puto
-ous vepa pasi sima
adverb nade ribo
-ial phrase nade
ribo daro
advertise simi gabi
advise ribo soli
advocate: lawyer
adz tuno riko
aerobic bacteria
dano bakto
aeronautics maki tipo
affair: happening
affect ale tali
-ion: love
-ionate: loving
affirm sa puti
-ative sa sima
affix mani liso
prefix pago mani
liso
suffix pigo mani
liso

afford ...
afraid; be--: fear
be -- of A somi a
Africa afrika*
after/ pp mise(in time
only); c mise sute
-noon lato pigo
-wards mise lia
again av tosa av
never-- sita tosa
--and-- sata tosa
once-- tosa l dako
against/ pp mete
age sema seko; dako
vero
what is your--? kuta
sema mi te?
ice-- luse dako vero
stone-- gamo dako
vero
agen-cy mote puto
-t mote puto
agglutinative langu-
age mani sakō
(inflectional langu-
age, kini sakō)
agitate: shake
ago av pigo n; av
2 days-- pigo 2 temo
a long time-- pigo
bona dako
agree with A about B
vuni ale a ibe i
agriculture: farming
ah! : oh
ahead ...
straight--
aid: help
aim v:direct; n:goal
air dano
-condition dano puka
puti
-field ito mane
-mail ito posto
-plane/ ito
-port: airfield
-raid dano ale sani
puto
-tight dano dona
a la carte fone varo
a la mode ona luse
bine
alarm: warn
-clock desi pakō
demo
alas!:oh

album ...
photo- foto lobo
stamp- posto mano
lobo
albumin teve pana /G
"Eiweiss"
uria teve pana
dedo
alcohol alko /E
-ic(person) alko domo
ale enga biro
algebra file gafo tipo
alien nea ramo
--country era nito
alike: similar
alive ...
be--; live
alkali/ ise
-ne ise n;aj
all/none/several tama;
pn
--aboard! tama ale!
--ashore that's go-
ing ashore! :all
aboard
--day laso temo
--of us tama dea
mata
--right:good;very
good
-- the time:always
we--: all of us
not at-- laso lia ne
allerg-y era seko
-ic to era seko sima
ale
alley kesa sulo
alliance for progress
doka puto mote pago
tomi puto
alligator dono baso
allow: let
alloy besi mine
all-y koso moke
our --ies tusa koso
moke dea mata
almanac tomo lobo
almighty God laso lia
sora talo
almond oko vule /shape
of this nut
almost: nearly
alone 1
I am-- ma te 1
all--laso lia 1

along pp bona ale
aloud fosa lia
alphabet/letter fale
-ical order fale
fini puto
already: previously
also suka av
alter: change
-nating current
neri nalo
although: though
altogether:entirely
alum Al₂O₃ (not exact
formula)
aluminum Al
always/never sata av
amalgam besi Hg
silver-- AgHg
gold-- AuHg
amateur nea gato sima
amaze: surprise
ambassador nito fego
ambiguous:uncertain
ambitious lita /i
ambulance tila ato
ambulatory pesi sima
amen! mola!
amend: fix; alter
America amerika*;usa*
North-- nota
amerika
an--n usa domo
-n indian kasa domo
ammonia NH₃
ammunition/ vipe /o
amnesia beni seko
among(pp)uge /o
amount:quantity
--to something:
succeed
ampere ampe
amphibian lano miko
ample: sufficient
amplify:enlarge;
louden;explain
amputate ile seti
Amsterdam amsterdam*
amuse muzi /E
an(article, omit);
(each) sutu
twice--hour 2 dako
suta pakō
anaerobic bacteria
dano peka bakto
anal: anus

analyze naki
anatomy gide tipo
human-- domo gide
tipo
ancestor pigo pupo
-ry pigo pupo seko
anchor feli Fe
ancient: very old
and e (conj)
--so forth e masa
--or e dui
anecdote:short story;
event; sali savo
anemia desa tobo
anesthe-sia nea pemi
puto
-tic nea pemi sima;
ne a pemi vogo
-tist nea pemi pute;
ne a pemi tale
-tize nea pemi puti
angel talo toko
anger seku seko
angina pectoris komo
pemi puto
angle tuno
--iron tuno Fe
angler:fisherman
Angl-ic enga(sima)
-oAmerican enga usa
angry seku aj
--at or with A seku
ale a
animal/plant/organism
baso
animate:enliven
animosity:hate
anion mani melo
ankle teko bibe
anniversary tomo temo
announce tami sui
annoy: anger
annual tomo(sima)
--magazine tomo dako
lobo
annul:end;nullify
annular:circular
anode mani kiso
anonymous devo peka
another era; 1 era; 1
masa
answer/ kisi
--a letter kisi pito
--my question kisi
demo, sio ma kasi

in--to kisi sima ale
in--to your letter
of January 2 ma kisi
pito dea moso 1 temo
2
ant sosa zako
antarctic neta pino
vero
antenna(insect) zako
doro;(radio)dano
doro
anterior pago; aj
anthem pomo mivo
national-- nito
pomo mivo
anthracite coal vola
bavo
anthropology domo
tipo
-ist domo tipo domo
antibiotic(drug) mete
buso
antimony Sb
antique: very old
-ity sama sema dako
antiseptic mete feki
sima
antitoxin mete vego
antler vito dupo
antonym mete devo /L
anus pigo kivo
anxi-ous voli sima
-ety: worry
any 1 n;aj; pn; (se-
veral) tuma; (with
negatives use
"time")
-body 1 domo
-how: anyway
-one: anybody
-place 1 diko
-thing 1 demo
-time 1 dako
-way 1 nade
-where: anyplace
I haven't--money ma
lati tima muso
aorta puso kasa
apart: separate
apartment kelo daro
--house kelo daro
kolo
ape apo /E
apex take pino;take
tuno

apiary vabo zako famo
 -ist vabo zako domo
apiculture vabo zako
 famo puto
apiece sutu 1
apologise to A for B
 tuli kasi ale a
 mote i
a posteriori language
 nevi sako
 --word nevi ribo
apparent mosi sima;
 lora
apostrophe take tsi
apotheccary: druggist
apparatus toke daro
apparel; clothing
appear/become mosi
 dis- nea mosi
appease: calm
appendage: leg; wing
appendix(book) mani
 lobo liso; (anat)
 vemo gino
-ectomy vemo gino
 seti puto
-icitis vemo gino
 somo
appetite toki liti
 puto
 hearty--! toki poma!
applau-d toko debe
 puti
 -se toko debe
apple kasa belo
 -pie kasa belo fido
appliance kolo toke
appl-y: use
 -ied science busi
 tipo
appointment tabi dako
appreciate: understand
approach naka puti
approximate/ meka
 -ly meka (lia)
apricot kisa gamo
 belo
April moso 4
a priori language nea
 nevi sako
 --word nea nevi
 ribo
apron pago gelo
aquarium miko diko
aqueduct kosa semo

vuso
aqueous semo(sima)
 --humor oko sapo
 (see: vitreus humor)
Aquila(astron) kogo
 mako sule
Arabia araba*
arbitrary seta seko
 peka
arc; bow; navo liso
arch navo liso; (foot)
 teko padlo
archaic: very old
archeology pigo dako
 tipo
archer padlo domo
 -y padlo seko
archipelago lino lano
architect koli tipo
 domo
 -ure koli tipo
arctic(region) nota
 pino vero
 --circle nota pino
 navo
 --ocean nota pino
 lino
ardent: burning; hot
arduous: difficult
area vero
 arena navo vero
Argentina arga*
argon Ar
argue: disagree
arid: dry
arise: stand; rise
arithmetic kesa gafo
 tipo
ark; Noah's-- ...
arm/leg/limb fato
arm v vape puti
armadillo...
armament vape puto
 dis- nea vape puto
armchair fato bito /E
 armed to the teeth(ful-
 ly armed) laso lia
 vape puta
armistice: peace
armor bevi Fe
armory vase kolo
 armpit fato kivo /E
arms: weapon
army/soldier sato
aroma: smell

-tic(chem)nari sima
around/ pp dela
 --the world in 80
days dela nato ale
 80 temo
arrange: plan
arrest: stop; simo
 neki
arrive: come
arrow/ pido
 -head pido kape /E
 ars miti tike
arsenal...
arsenic As
 white-- pana As /E
arsen somo seko
 -ist somo seko domo
art/science tapo
 -ist tapo domo
artery kasa vuso
 -iosclerosis vuso
 vola seko
brachial-- fato
 kasa
coronary-- komo
 kasa
 femoral-- fito kasa
arterian well mea
 semo kivo
arthritis bibe somo
article(gram) dona
 dena ribo; (essay)
 memi demo
definite-- dona
 ribo
indefinite-- dena
 ribo
artificial: unnatural
artillery vapo seko
 as suva (lia); kia(c)
 --big-- suva kosa
 kia
 --for example suko
 lia
 --agreed kia mata
 vuni
 --I kia ma
 --if kia asa
 --regards: about
 --yet ...
asbestos gamo gelo
ascend: climb
ascertain dona sidi
ash(es) teto
 -can teto kome

-tray teto ilo
Wednesday teto
 temo
 --(tree) teto vito
 --(wood) teto vite
ashamed; be--of lati
 pemo ale
ashore; go-- ...
Asia asia*
asinine: stupid
ask/answer kasi
 --A for B kasi ale
 a mote i
 --A a question
 kasi l demo ale a
 --A a few quest-
 ions kasi tuma demo
 ale a
 --A to do B kasi
 ale a to tati i;
 kasi sute a tati i
 --A what he wants
 kasi ale a pivo a
 liti
 --me no questions!
 kasi tima ale ma
asleep: sleeping
 be--sleep
 fall-- begin to
 sleep
 asp ...
asparagus ...
aspect: appearance
asphalt bavo gamo
 --road bavo gamo
 nade
aspire ake uvi
aspiration: hope;
 ambition
aspire: hope
aspirin aspirin*
 ass aso /E
assail: attack
assassin: killer
assault: attack
assemble doka temi;
 doka diki
 -y doka temi puto
assent: agree
assist: help
associate: partner;
 helper
association: group
 American Medical--
 usa tale daro

assume ale kesi /G
assure: insure
aster sule bolo
asterisk sule mano
astonish: surprise
astound: surprise
astragalus teko bibe
 babe /E"ankle bone"
astrology sule momi
 tipo
astronomy sule tipo
asylum vopa kolo
asymmetrical: unsymme-
 trical
at pp ale
 --first sight ale
 oki puto
atheism talo peka
 seko
 -t talo peka domo
 Athens atena*
athlet-e ...
 -ics ...
Atlantic Ocean kapu
 lino(east of the
 American continent)
Atlas atlas*
atlas(maps) kaso lobo
atmosphere (beto) dano
 -ic pressure dano
 futi puto; dano loti
 puto(see:barometric
 pressure)
atom/ melo
 -ic bomb melo bomo
 -ic nucleus melo
 vule
 -ic science melo
 tipo
atrocity: cruelty
attach: join
attack ale sani
attain: touch
attempt: try
attend ale te; ale eki;
 peti
 -ing physician ale
 te sima tale
attention; pay--to peti
 ale
attenuate: weaken
attic take kelo
attire: clothing
attorney: lawyer
attract ale fati

-ive:beautiful
attribute: quality
auburn: brown; red brown
auction voni simi
audacious: fearless
audible: hearable
audience eki daro;
 eki puto
audiofrequency...
audition: hearing
auditor-iwm eki diko
 -y eki sima
 -y nerve eki seno
auger viso sivo
aught: zero
augment: increase
au gratin with cheese
August moso 8
au jus with juice
auld lang syne poma
 pigo dako
au naturel: natural
aunt/ ido
au revoir: goodbye
auricle: ear; (heart)
 komo eko
aurora borealis: north
 light
auscultate: listen
auspice: under the--s
 of fone garai puto
 fone
Australia osi*
Austria ostera /G
author: writer
autobiography mea
 savo
automatic mea saki
 sima
automobile/airplane
 ato
autonomous mea simo
 sima
 -y mea simo seko
autumn mugo dako
auxiliary soli(sima)
 -language soli sako
 -verb soli tati
 ribo
avail: use
avalanche lusa puto
 snow-- seto lusa
 puto
avenge vengi /Es
avenue tuka sulo

average pugo sima
aversion: hate
aviary mako kolo
aviation:aeronautics
avitaminosis nea vio
 seko
avocado palo belo
avoid nea tabi
avoirdupois weight enga
 loti puto
await A fedi a
awake v basi
 be-- basi
away av ile lia
awful: very bad
awkward: clumsy
awl Fe dero
awning ...
axe/ riko
axilla: armpit
axiom dafo rego
axis akso
axle akso
aye: yes
azure boto vila

B

baboon kamo apo
baby bako
 --carriage bako levo
 demo
bachelor nea davi pamo
 --of arts tapo giro
 --of science tipo
 giro
bacillus fate bakto
back// pigo;av ale pigo
 --and forth ale pago
 e pigo
 in--of ale pigo dea
 -bone pigo babe /E
 -ward pigo sima
 -wards pigo lia; ale
 pigo
bacon nedo kiso
bacteria bakto
 -ology bakto tipo
bad/ pema
bag kome
 -gage mevi kome
 -pipe kome vuso /E
bake/ beki /E
 -ry beki kolo

balalaika rusa keto
balance suva loti
balcony(house) ike
 dimo;(theater) dimo 2
 --seats dimo & bito
bald velo peka
ball/cube mopo; sphere
ballet pine ganti puto
 --dancer pine ganti
 pute
balloon dano mopo
ballot leki mugo
Baltic Sea balta lino
bamboo vito vale
ban: forbid
banana bona belo
band(stripe) bone;
 (music) mavo daro
bandage gelo bone
banjo usa keto
bank(money) muso kolo;
 (river) nalo kiso
 -er muso domo
bankrupt suli peka
banner: flag
banquet: feast
bar vano bato
barber buni domo
 -shop buni kolo
bare: naked
barely ...
bargain: good buy /E
barium Ba
bark vito volo; kamo
 debe
barn sero diko /Esp
baromet-er dano loti
 demo
 -ric pressure dano
 loti puto
barracks sito kolo
barrel navo kome
barren:empty
bas-e dafo
 -eball dafo mopo /E
 -ement: cellar
 -is dafo
 -ic dafo (sima)
bashful ...
basin ...
basket tedi kome
bastard papo peka
bat sani fate;mako rato
bath kopo
 -e kopo puti

-ine suit:swim-suit
 -robe kopo toso
 -room kopo kelo
 -towel kopo gelo
battalion domi daro
battery leko kome
battle domi
bay ...
bayonet vapo veto
 be vi te
beach gimo kiso
bead keto mopo
beak mako naro
beam...
bean salo
 -stalk salo migo
bear v kapi;(animal)
 velo baso
beard beso velo
bearing(mach)...
beast:animal
beat: hit
beautician velo domo
beautiful/ugly mosa
beautyshop velo kolo
because/ c seta
 --of me seta dea ma
 --of this seta dea
 tu
become/ vi mesi
bed sune
 -bug sune zako /E
 -ding sune demo
 -room bisi kelo
 -sheets sune gelo
 -table sune bato/E
 -time sune dako /E
 go to-- tomi ale
 sune
 lie in-- muti ale
 sune
bee vabo zako
 -swax zako vako
beef sibo gab
 -steak sibo tino
beer biro /E
beet kasa mago
beetle dupo zako
before/after pp mase
 --eating: before meals
 --long: soon
 --meals mase toki

puto

 --Monday mase meso 1

--sunrise mase sute
 sole pami
 --sunset mase sute
 sole pimi
 --today mase tu
 temo
 --you eat mase sute
 mi toki
 --you is the opera
 pago ale mi mora te
 opero kolo; ale pago
 dea mi mora te opero
 kolo
beg soli kasi
begin/end moti
behalf/on--of ...
behave: act
behind pp ale pigo dea
 --you ale pigo dea
 ml
behold! : see!
being: person
 human--:person
Belgium belga*
believe/doubt dali
bell bade
belfry bade diko
belly:abdomen
belong to ibi ale
beloved:sweetheart
below:under
belt:stripe
bench bona bito
bend kini
beneath:under
benefit:help
Bengali bengala*
benzene C6H6
Bering Sea beringa*
 lino
Berlin berlin
berry kesa belo
berth ...
beryllium Be
beside ale kiso dea;
 naka ale
 -s:also
best take poma
bet...
betray...
betrothal...
better masa poma
 --do it now masa
 poma tati tu pama!
between:among
beverage teki demo

beware:be careful
beyond...
bib beso gelo
bible talo lobo
bibliography lobo varo
bicycle 2 levo
bid sami tuki
big:large
bile/ riso
bill(cost) suki pito
 -fold...
 --of fare:menu
billion// tumo
 -aire tumo sima domo
bind:tie
bio (px) buso
 -logy buso tipo
bird/fish mako
birth kapi puto
 -day kapi temo
 -rate kapi sale
give--to kapi
bishop roma taso
biscuit:cracker
bit:small quantity
 --by--:slowly
 a little-- small
 quantity
bitch meta kamo
bite deni /o
bitter// leta
bitumenous coal vela
bavo
black/ pina
 -board pina luvo
 -coffee pina tako
 -mail pina posto /E
 -smith Fe domo
bladder stigo
blade(knife,grass)mugo
blame gobi
blank:empty
blanket gelo tote
wool-- valo tote
bleed tobo puti
bless/curse sovi
blind oki peka
 venetian--...
 window--...
blister volo femo
block:street
 --of wood...
blockade...
blonde: yellow hair
blood/lymph tobo
 -clot tobo lake

-coagulation tobo
lake puto
-hound tobo kamo
-transfusion tobo
deti puto
-vessel tobo vuso
bloom:flower
blot:spot
 -ter;-ting paper
 tume pape
blouse:shirt
blow zino puti
blue// vila
blunt: dull
blush:redden
board guba vite
 --of education sadi
 puto domo
 -ing house toki bisi
 kolo
 -ing school bisi
 sadi diko
boast...
boat:ship
body puso
 -guard domo gardi
 puto
boil:cook
bold:brave
Bolivia boliva*
bolt mota viso
bomb/rocket bomo /E
 -ard bomo puti
 -er bomo ito
Bombay bomba*
bond/ skelo
bone/joint/ligament
 babe
book/notebook lobo
 -dealer lobo domo
 -keeping:accoun-tancy
 -store lobo kolo
 -WORM
boomerang:pigo fate
boot bona time
borax B4 /H2B4O7
border:edge
 --upon:touch
bore:hole
boric acid H3BO3
boring:uninteresting
born;be-- te kapi
boron B
borrow// nevi
bosom:breast;chest
boss:master

botany biso tipo
 -ic garden biso selo
both tama 2
 --of us tama²dea
 mata
 --of whom dea sio
 tama 2
bother nea zuva puti
 -some:uncomfortable
bottle nole
bottom/ tike
boulevard:wide street
bound:jump
 -ary:edge
bouquet bolo daro
bourgeois:middle class
bovine sibo sima
bow/arrow pado
 -legged pado fito /E
bowels:intestine
bowl:cup
box mepo kome; v toko domi
 -er toko domi pute
 --seats kelo bito
boy/girl/child kato
 (about 3 to 17 yrs)
boycott nea sumi
bracelet fato navo
bracket (printing)
 nivo pado mano
Brahma brama*
braid:weave
Braille alphabet pane fale
brain/nerve sono
brake (auto) neki demo
branch fate /o
brandy vino vano
brass kusa Cu
brassiere gallo kome
brave somi peka
bravo!:very good!
Brazil braza*
bread/cake fado
break/ bik*i*
breakfast/lunch/sup
 nati
 to eat-- nati
I had eggs for-- ma
 nati teve
breast/nipple gallo
breath miro dano
breathe ati /G "at-men"
breeze vela zino

bribe lesi kosi
brick mero
-layer mero domo
bride mesi filo
-groom mesi falo
bridge dane nade;
(cardgame)....
brief:short
-case lebo kome
bright:strong;intelli-
gent
Bright's disease:neph-
ritis
brine:salt water;sea
water
bring kusi
Britain brita*
broad:wide
-cast vamo paki
broccoli vala bolo
brochure kesa lobo
broil:roast
bromide Br sano
bromine Br
bronch-us kemo vuso
-opneumonia vuso
kemo somo
-itis kemo vuso som
bronze topa Cu
brook kesa nalo
broom fate delo
broth:thin soup
brothel luto kolo
brother/sister/sibling
amo
-hood amo seko
-in-law amo ale simo
/
brow:forehead
brown/gray topa
bruise...
brush delo
bubble/ femo
bucket:pail
bud mugo noto
Budapest budapesa*
Buddha buda*
budget veti varo
Buenos Aires buenos
aires
buff:yellow brown
buffalo usa sibo
bugle sato dupo
bug:insect
build koli /o
-er koli pute

-ing:house
bulb(plants) mopo mago
electric-- leko mopo
Bulgaria bulga*
bull mota sibo
bullet/ vipo
bulletin luvo pito
--board pito luvo
bunch:pile
bungalow dir lo
bungle...
buoy foli
bureau:of
-crazy k
-crat kui
burn tuni
burst:explode
bury pobi
bus suli ato
-depot:bus stat
-station suli at
diko
-stop suli ato neh
-to
a vito
bu
butch
-sho
butter/
buttocks
button lado
-hole lado
-hook lado ku
un-a shirt von
lado dea saro
--up a shirt veni
lado dea saro
buy / trade sami
fone
vito
bu
--m
--and
later
--the l
close--:

6

C
c(letter) tse
cab;taxicab
cabbage kape povo
cabin kelo; kelo kolo
cabinet(furniture)...

cannon	kosa	vapo
canoe	vito	pevo
canteloupe	kisa	lone
canvas	pevo	gelo
cap:	hat;	cover
capable	kami	sima
cape	skapo	toso
capillary	velo	vuso
capital	(money)	kosa

carpenter vite domo
carpet dimo gelo
carriage levo demo
carrot kisa mago
carry/wear bovi
cart 2 levo demo
cartilage/ kesto
cartoon ...
carve gide seti
case(box) ...
 (law) ...
 (event) sali puto
 (grammar) siko diko
 in--: if
 in that--...
cash: money
 -iер muso fego
 --register ...
casket pobi kome
cast: throw
 -iron gide Fe
castle sora kolo
castrate luto seti
casual ...
 -ty ...
cat/ kimo
catalog demo varo
catch/ tisi
catchup ...
caterpillar velo vemo
catfish kimo miko /E
catgut baso gino
cathedral ...
catheter vuso vuso
cathode mini kiso
catholic ...
cation mini melo
cattle/ sibo
 -man sibo domo
caucasian pana domo
califlower bolo povo
 se seta puti; seta
 uto
 ion buna seko
 hole
 rusa teve
 stop
 /floor damo
 te...
 ai boto(sima)
 ol.) dike
 fo kelo
 obi diko
 afi puto

botany biso tipo
 -ic garden biso selo
 both tama 2
 --of us tama²dea
 mata
 --of whom dea sio
 tama 2
 bother nea zuva puti
 -some:uncomfortable
 bottle nole
 bottom/ tike
 boulevard:wide street
 bound:jump
 -ary:edge
 bouquet bolo daro
 bourgeois:middle class
 bovine sibo sima
 bow/arrow pado
 -legged pado fito /E
 bowels:intestine
 bowl:cup
 box mepo kome; v toko
 domi
 -er toko domi pute
 --seats kelo bito
 boy/girl/child kato
 (about 3 to 17 yrs)
 boycott nea sumi
 bracelet fato navo
 bracket (printing)
 nivo pado mano
 Brahma brama*
 braid:weave
 Braille alphabet pane
 fale
 brain/nerve sono
 brake (auto) neki demo
 branch fate /o
 brandy vino vano
 brass kusa Cu
 brassiere gallo kome
 brave somi peka
 bravol:very good!
 Brazil braza*
 bread/cake fado
 break/ biki
 breakfast/lunch/sup
 nati
 to eat-- nati
 I had eggs for-- ma
 nati teve
 breast/nipple gallo
 breath niro dano
 breathe ati /G "at-
 men"
 breeze vela zino

bribe lesi kosi
 brick mero
 -layer mero domo
 bride mesi filo
 -groom mesi falo
 bridge dane nade;
 (cardgame)....
 brief:short
 -case lebo kome
bright:strong;intelli-
 gent
Bright's disease:neph-
 ritis
 brine:salt water;sea
 water
 bring kusi
 Britain brita*
 broad:wide
 -cast vamo paki
 broccoli vala bolo
 brochure kesa lobo
 broil:roast
 bromide Br sano
 bromine Br
 bronch-us kemo vuso
 -opneumonia vuso
 kemo somo
 -itis kemo vuso somo
 bronze topa Cu
 brook kesa nalo
 broom fate delo
 broth:thin soup
 brothel luto kolo
 brother/sister/sibling
 amo
 -hood amo seko
 -in-law amo ale simo
 /E
 brow:forehead
 brown/gray topa
 bruise...
 brush delo
 bubble/ femo
 bucket:pail
 bud mugo noto
 Budapest budapesa*
 Buddha buda*
 budget veti varo
 Buenos Aires buenos
 aires
 buff:yellow brown
 buffalo usa sibo
 bugle sato dupo
 bug:insect
 build koli /o
 -er koli pute

-ing:house
 bulb(plants) mopo mago
 electric-- leko mopo
 Bulgaria bulga*
 bull mota sibo
 bullet/ viro
 bulletin luvo pito
 -board pito luvo
 bunch:pile
 bungalow dina kolo
 bungle...
 buoy foli bade
 bureau:office
 -crazy kulo seko
 -crat kulo seko domo
 burn tuni
 burst:explode;break
 bury pobi
 bus suli ato
 -depot:bus station
 -station suli ato
 diko
 -stop suli ato neki
 diko
 bush kesa vito
 -y...
 business gato
 -card gato vubo
 -man gato domo
 busy diga
 but c bua
 butcher gabu domo
 -shop gabu kolo
 butter/cheese palo
 buttocks miti tike
 button lado
 -hole lado kivo
 -hook lado kubo
 un- a shirt voni
 lado dea saro
 --up a shirt veni
 lado dea saro
 buy/sell/trade sami
 by pp(agency) fone
 -evening ale lito
 pago
 --nightfall:by eve-
 ning
 --myself fone mea
 --and--:a little
 later
 --the hour:each hour
 close--:near here

C

c(letter) tse
 cab:taxicab
 cabbage kape povo
 cabin kelo; kelo kolo
 cabinet(furniture)...
 (political)...
 cable daro keto
 -gram:telegram
 cacao tree topa lota
 vito
 cactus dero mugo
 cadaver keni puso
 caddy golfo kato
 cadmium Cd
 Caesarkaesa*
 cafe:restaurant
 caffen tako vogo
 cage baso kome
 bird- mako kome
 cake/ fido
 calamity kosa beda
 seko
 calcium Ca
 calculate gifli /o
 calculus sale tipo
 calendar tomo varo
 calf bako sibo
 call kupi
 calm/ sipu
 cam teve levo
 camel lake pigo
 camera foto demo
 carp mane diko
 -fire mane diko
 somo
 can{able to} kami
 can{container} Fe
 kome
 -opener Fe kome
 voni pute
 Canada kanada*
 canal semo nade
 canary dori mako
 cancel:nullify
 cancer pema lake
 candle vako fate
 -stick vako fate
 kome
 candy vabo demo
 cane pesi fate
 -sugar fate vabo
 canine tooth oko deno
 cannibal mea toki
 sima
 carol kava mivo
 carotid artery dino kassa

cannon kosa vapo
 canoe vito pevo
 canteloupe kisa lone
 canvas pevo gelo
 cap: hat; cover
 capable kami sima
 cape skapo toso
 capillary velo vuso
 capital(money) kosa
 muso
 -ism kosa muso seko
 -ist kosa muso domo
 capital(chief) kape;aj
 --A kape a
 --city kape tane
 --letter kape file
 capitol kape kolo
 capon seti dito
 capsule vuso pile
 captain(army) daro kape;
 (boat) pevo kape
 capture: catch
 -tive tisi puta domo
 car levo demo; ato
 caramel tuni vabo
 carbohydrate CH
 carbon C
 --dioxide CO₂
 -ate of soda Na₂CO₃
 -ic acid H₂CO₃
 --monoxide CO
 --paper C pape
 --tetrachloride CCl₄
 carburetor luko pute
 card vubo
 -board vubo vite
 business-- gato vubo
 calling-- devo vubo
 playing-- s paski vubo
 post- posto vubo
 cardiac komo; aj
 --arrest komo neki
 puts
 cardinal number pago
 gafo
 care ...
 careful buna
 careless nea buna
 career ...
 caress tosi tali
 cargo: freight
 carnation rosa bolo
 carnivorous gabu toki
 sima
 carol kava mivo
 carotid artery dino kassa

carpenter vite domo
 carpet dimo gelo
 carriage levo demo
 carrot kisa mago
 carry/wear bovi
 cart 2 levo demo
 cartilage/ kesto
 cartoon ...
 carve gide seti
 case(box)...
 (law)...
 (event)sali puto
 (grammar)siko diko
 in--: if
 in that--...
 cash: money
 -ier muso fego
 --register ...
 casket pobi kome
 cast: throw
 -iron gide Fe
 castle sora kolo
 castrate luto seti
 casual...
 -ty...
 cat/ kimo
 catalog demo varo
 catch/ tisi
 catchup...
 caterpillar velo vemo
 catfish kimo miko /F
 catgut baso gino
 cathedral ...
 catheter vuso vuso
 cathode mini kiso
 catholic...
 cation mini melo
 cattle/ sibo
 -man sibo domo
 Caucasian pana domo
 cauliflower bolo povo
 cause seta puti; seta
 puts
 caution buna seko
 cave: hole
 caviar rusa teve
 cease: stop
 ceiling/floor damo
 celebrate...
 celestial boto(sima)
 cell(biol.) dike
 cellar dafo kelo
 cemetery pobi diko
 censor...
 census domo gafi puto
 cent/ meko

center: middle
centigrade giro seo
 20° C 20 giro seo
centimeter sale seo
 meto
centipede seo fito
central pugo; aj
centrifugal ile pugo
 sima
centripetal ale pugo
 sima
century seo tomo
cereal sero /E
cerebellum kesa sono
ceremony...
certain: sure
 -ly: surely
 -ty dona seko
certificate dona pito
certify...
cervical dino; aj
chain/link rado
chair/bi bito
 -man bito domo /E
chalk vela gamo
champagne sode vino
chance...
 by-- sali lia
change neri /a/
chapter lobo liso
character ...
charcoal C vite
charge...
charm...
charter...
chase posi fedi
chat...
cheap nea suki sima
cheat// lesi
check memi muso; suki
 pito; v bedi
baggage-- kome mano
cheek/chin boso
cheer...
cheerful: happy
cheers!(good luck)
 boda!
cheese/pilo
chemical/element bovo
 -istry bovo tipo
 -ist bovo tipo domo
cherry kasa gamo belo
chest/abdomen tone;
 thorax
 --of drawers...
chicken/dito

chickenpox...
chief kape; aj
 -ly kape lia /E
child(boy or girl) kuto;
 (offspring) tuso
chimney sumo vuso
chin/ beso
China kaina*
chip: flake
chlorine Cl
chloroform CHCl₃
chlorophyll biso vala
chocolate topa lota
choice leki puto
choir dori daro
choke...
cholelithiasis riso
 gamo
choose: elect
chop riko puti
Christ krista*
 -en devo puti
 -ian krista domo
 -ian name pago devo
 -ianity krista seko
 -mas krista dako
chromium Cr
chronic: long
chum: friend
church talo kolo
cider(apple juice) kasa
 belo sapo
cigar/cigarette ago
 -ette/ igo
circle/square navo
circular navo sima
circulate...
circumcise navo seti /L
circumference navo dego
circumflex accent...
circumstance...
circus navo gabi puto
cirrhosis of the liver
 raso seko
cistern...
citizen ramo
city/country tane
civics ramo tipo
civil ramo; aj
 --war ramo koso
 --rights ramo sara
demo
 -ize...
 -ized...
 -ization...
claim...

clam...
clarinet pina fate
class lanto; sidi
darо
 -ify lanto puti
 -room sidi kelo
clavicle dino babe
claw mako koro; baso
 koro; kubo koro
clean/dirty posa
clear/opaque lora
clerk kulo domo
clever: intelligent
climate tomo dano
climb bosa tomi
clock pakو demo
close/ veni;
 (near) naka
closet(clothes)...
clot(blood) tobо lake
cloth/ gelo
clothe...
clothes(clothing) bevi
 demo
cloud favo
club(social) sosa daro;
 (stick) fate;
 -s(cards) mugо
 ace of-- mugо l
clumsy gena
cluster: group
coagulate lake puti
cooperate doka saki
coal/oil bavo
coarse: rough
coast lino kiso
coat/hat toso
cobalt Co
cobweb zako gelo
cock(rooster) mota dito
cockroach kolo zako
cocoa: cacao
coffin pobi kome
coconut kape vule
code...
coffee/tea tako
coffin pobi kome
cognac franka vano
cogwheel deno levo
coin mine muso
coke C bavo
cold/sipa;sipa tila
 seko
I have a-- ma te
 sipa tila
catch a-- mesi sipa

tila
collaborate: cooperate
collar dino bone
 -bone dino babe
collect doka diki
college: university
collie nodo kamo /Es
colon kosa gino /E
 (punct) tsa tsa
 semi- tsa tsi
colony...
 -ize...
color pate /o
 -ed person: negro
colt bako sabo
column(of building)...
 (newspaper)...
comb/brush dolo
come/ vi temi
 --in! ale!
 --back temi ale pigo
 --to(ward) me temi
 ale ma
comfort zuva seko
 -able zuva
comma/ tsi n
command goli
commerce: trade
commission...
committee saki daro
commodity sumi demo
common: normal
 -sense...
communistic/democratic
 koma
 -m koma seko
 -t koma domo
companion doka domo
company gato daro;
 (army)sito daro
 Smith Co. smit daro
compare doka leti
 --A with B doka leti
 a ale i
compass nota todo
 --needle nota todo
compete...
competent: capable
complain...
complete: whole; end v
complex/ tera
complexion: face
compose...
compound word doka
 ribo
comprehend: understand

comrade: friend
concave kivo sima
concern ibi ale
 -ing pp ibe /i
concert gabi mavo
concrete...
conclude: end
 -sion meti puto
condemn: blame
condition...
conduct: lead
 -or: leader
cone pino fate
confer...
 -ence...
confess fesi /E
confirm: affirm
congenital kapi; aj
congress: meeting
conjugate(grammar)kini
conjunction noto ribo
conjunctiva oko pana
 -itis oko pana somo
connect doka puti
conscious tami sima
 be--of tami ibe
consent: agree
consider...
 -ate...
consist of: have
consonant ona debe
constant: continuous
constellation sule daro
constipation...
constitution(polit)...
contagious: infectious
contain: have
container kome
content...
 -ment...
 -s lati varo
contest...
continent beto lano
continue/stop noki
 -uous noki sima
contract(agreement);
 (shrink) kesa puti;
 (catch)
control: direct
convent talo imo kolo
convention: meeting
converse with doka poti
 ale
 -sation doka poti
 puto
convex loko sima

convince...
cook/bake boki; boil
 (chef) boki pute
 -ie biki fido
cool pugo sipa
cooperate doka saki
copper Cu
copulative verb noto
 tati ribo
copy kopi /F
 (of a book)...
 -right kopi gardi
cord keto
corn kusa sero
cornea gime volo
corner tuno
 -stone tuno gamo
corporal(army)...
corporation skolo
 daro
 Smith Inc. smit
 skolo daro
corpse keni puso
correct/wrong sopa
correspond(by letter)
 pito puti
cost suki; suki puto
 -ly suki sima
 how much does this
 --? pivo tu suki?
 this --s 50 cents
 tu suki 50 meko
costume...
cosy: comfortable
cottage kesa kolo
cotton/ vilo
couch sune bito
cough tusi /"pertussis"
 --medicine tusi
 vogo
could (sati) kami
council...
counsel: advise
count gafi /o
counter...
country/ nito; nation
county/ stito
couple: pair
coupon...
courageous: fearless
course...
 of-- dona lia
 of--not dona lia ne
 in the--of ...
court simo diko

cousin kuse /E
cover tose /o
cow sibo; meta sibo
-boy sibo kato /E
coward somi pute
cracker biki fado
cradle: crib
cramp...
crawl...
crazy: insane
cream/ bine
crease: bend
create: make
creature: animal
credible dali kama
credit...
credulous dali sima
creek kesa nalo
creep...
cremate teto puti
crescendo fosa puto
crib bako sune
crime simo sepa puto
-inal simo sepa puto
cripple...
crisis...
crochet...
crook: thief
-ed/ skina
crop...
cross medo
-bow medo pado /E
-wise medo lia
crowd kosa daro
crown kogo teso
crude: rough
cruel/ dema
crumb kesa liso
-le...
crush futi biki
crust...
crutch...
cry/ kivi /a
crystal kriso /E
cube/ mepo
-ic meter mepo meto
cucumber bona lone
cuff...
cultivate...
cunning: intelligent
cup/saucer alo
-board...
curare pido vego
cure tala puti
curious...
curl...
current: river

curse/ sevi
curtain geti gelo
curve navo liso
pillow kuso /E
custom...
-house...
cut/ seti
cutaneous volo; aj
cute...
cutlet...
veal-- bako sibo tino
cyclone vori zino
cylinder navo fate
cyst...
cystic duct riso vuso
czar rusa kogo

D
d(letter) di
dagger deti sivo
daily suita temo; temo; aj
--newspaper temo sali
mugo
dairy bane; aj
daisy...
dam neki luvo
damage sepa puti
damn: curse
--you! sevi mi!
--it! God--it! sevi tu
damp: wet
dance ganti
danger vepa sekoo
-ous/ vepa
dare nea somi
-ing: fearless
dark nea dobe; aj
-ness nea dobe
a--night nea dobe lito
darling tosi domo; tosi
puta
date (moso) temo
what is today's?--?
pivo temo te?
today is January 2
tu te moso 1 temo 2
dative case piki diko
daughter// tiso
-in-law tiso ale simo
dawn: sunrise
day/ (23 hours) temo
day/night lato
day/ (of the week) meso
dead keni puta
-ly: killing
he is-- mu te keni

puta
--men tell no tales
keni puta pamo ne
poti
deaf eki peka
deal...
dear: expensive
(in letters) moli
--John moli dzhan
death keni puto
-ly keni sima
debate: argue
debit: debt
debt nuvi puto
-or nuvi pute
decay: rot
deceive: cheat
December moso 12
decent: good
decide meti soki
decimal/ sile; aj
deck pevo dimo
--of cards pio dea
vubo
lower-- tike dimo
top-- take dimo
upper-- take dimo
declare: show
declension (ribo) kini
puto
decompose: rot
decorate...
decrease: lessen
decree: decision
dedicate A to B pomo
kosi a ale i
deed: act
deep/shallow taku aj
deer fedo
defeat...
defect: error
defend: guard
defer...
deficit...
define dego lami
-ition dego lami
puto
definite: sure
--article dona ribo
defy: disobey
degree giro
B.S.-- tipo giro
M.D.-- trino giro
98° F 98 giro enga
37° C 37 giro seo
delay: slow
deligate pakai domo

delegation pakai daro
delicacy lapi demo
delicate: weak; tasty
delicious: tasty
delicatessen lapi demo
kolo
delight: pleasure
-ed to meet you!
sama moli!
delinquent soma pema
pute
juvenile -cy soma
pema sekoo
deliver: send
delta greka di
demand...
demi px ...
democratic/ kema
-t kema domo
-cy kema sekoo
demolish: break
demonstrate: show
-tive adjective gabii
gife ribo
-tive pronoun gabii
mote ribo
Denmark denima*
denominator sale tike
denounce...
dense: thick
dental deno; aj
-ist deno tale
-istry deno trino
-ure mela deno /E
deny ne puti
-ial ne puto
depart: go
-ure tomi puto
department vesi liso
-store...
--of defense...
--of state..
depend ale geti
deposit: put
deprive...
depth: deepness
deputy: agent
derive ile temi
-d word ile temi
ribo
-ative word ile temi
ribo
it is -d from Eng-
lish tu te ile temi
ile enga
dermatology volo trino
-ist volo tale
descend besa tomi
describe ibe memi
desert gimo lano
deserve: earn
design: plan
desire: want
desk memi bato /E
despair meti pokii
desperado: criminal
desperate: hopeless
despite nea bosi
desert meti toki demo
destine...
-y...
destination mevi gole
destroy: break
detail...
detect: find
-ive...
determine meti diki
detour dela nade
deuce...
--of clubs mugoo 2
develop/ bimi
deviate ile vori
device: tool; machine;
plan
devil/ tilo
-fish tilo miko /E
devote...
-d...
devour nola toki
devout...
dew lito semo
diabetes vabo tila sekoo
-ic vabo tila
diagnose deka tamii
-is deka tamii puto
diagram lami lomi; lami
lomi puto
dial gafo pise
dialect ile sakoo
dialogue: conversation
diameter dola pano
diamond pana game
diaper bako gelo
diaphragm/o/ kumo
(anatomy; camera; etc)
diarrhea semo dodo
diary temo lobo /Es
dice tasi mepo /Es
dictate pito poti
-or(polit.)...
-orship...
dictionary ribo lobo
did(aux verb) sati

discard ile tasi /Es
discharge...
disciple: follower
discipline...
discomfort nea zuva seko
disconnect: separate
discontent: unhappy
discount ile gafi
discourage meti pokи
discover puka kотi
discus tasi ilo
discuss ibe poti
disease tila seko
disgrace: shame
disgust...
dish ilo
dishonest nea vuti kama
dishonor: shame
disinfect nea feki
dislike: hate
disloyal...
dismal...
dismay...
dismiss ile pakи
disobey nea runi
disorder...
dispatch...
disperse deka diki
display: show
displease: anger
disprove...
dispute: argue
disregard nea peti ale
dissect voni seti
dissolve liki /o
distance nika seko
 -t : far
distinct: clear
distinguish lora oki
distribute vesi kosi
district: area
distrust nea vuti
disturb: move
ditch maso kavo
ditto marks...
dive taku pusi
diverse: different
divide/ vesi
 --A by B vesi a fone
 1
 --A in half vesi a fone 2
 --A into 2 parts vesi a ale 2 liso
 a house --d must

fall vesi puta kolo
 aki pimi
divine talo sima
division(math) vesi puto; (army)...
divorce/ divi /E
 -e(male or female)
 divi domo
dizzy...
do: act; (interr. part.)
 tio
I can--it ma kami
 tati tu
 --you understand? tio
 mi timi?
dock...
doctor/nurse tale /a
document...
doe meta fedo
dog/cat kamo
 -fish kamo miko /E
Dogstar(Sirius) kamo
 sule /E
doll paski bako
dollar/cent moko
dome mopo take
domestic(referring to a farm) famo; aj;
 (referring to a house) kolo; aj
 --animal famo baso;
 kolo baso
Dominican Republic
 domina*
donate: give
donkey: ass
doom...
door/window tago
 -keeper(-man) tago
 domo /E
 -knob tago toko
dope ...
dormant: sleeping
dormitory bisi kelo kolo
dorsal: back; aj
 --fin pigo reso
dose leti gafe
dot: point
double 2 sima
 -bed 2 sima sune
doubt/ dili
 -ful dili sima
 -less dili peka /E
 without--: doubtless
dough...
 -nut pefi navo

dove keso mako
down/ pp besa; av
doze: sleep
dozen: 12
 2--: 24
Dr.(of healing arts)
 tale
 --Smith tale smit
draft: wind; (money)
 muso pito
drag: pull
dragon...
 -fly todo zako
drain: empty
drake mota dato
drama...
drape(s): curtain
draw(a picture) lomi
 -- a map: make a map;
 draw a map
 -ing lomi puto;
 (picture) feto
drawer bate kome
drawing room: living room
dread: fear
dream bisi soki; bisi savo
dress/ tepe; (get dressed) ale diki!
 get--ed! ale diki!
 get un-ed! ile diki!
dressing(for salads)...
dressmaker tepe domo
drift...
drill kivo toke
drink/ teki; teki demo
drive(a car,etc)dari /E
 -er dari pute
 -er's license dari
 mano
 -in-movie ato kino
 -in-restaurant ato
 toki kolo
drizzle desa soto
droll: funny
drop(of liquid) like /o
drop(let fall) pimi
dropper like demo
drought soto peka seko
drown feli keni
drowsy: sleepy
drug/poison vogo
 -gist vogo domo
 -store vogo kolo
drum dumo /E

ear- eko dumо
drunk alko sima
 -ard alko domo
dry/wet toma
duck/chicken dato
duct: tube
dude...
 due...
 -s...
duel 2 domo koso
duet 2 mavo
duke...
duffy tisa
dumb(mute) poti peka;
 (stupid) siva
dunce siva domo
dung: feces
dungeon...
duplicate: copy
during some pp
dusk: sunset
 -y: blackish
dust zilo
 -particle zilo liso
 -y zilo sima
Dutch neda; aj
 -man neda domo
duty...
 be on -- ...
 -iful: obedient
dwarf ...
dwell: live
 -ing: house; abode
dynamite...
dynamo leko baki pute
dye gelo pate
dysentery : diarrhea
dying keni sima
 he is -- mu keni

E

e(letter) e
each suta; pn
 --one suta 1
 --other suta era
eager...
eagle kogo mako
ear eco
 -drum eko dumо
 -ring eco navo
earl...
early vuda
earn/spend voti
earnest: serious
 in--: seriously

I am in-- ma te faga
earth(planet)/ beto;
 (soil) maso
 -ly...
quake beto tsadi puto
worm maso vemo /E
easy/difficult kana
 --chair siki bito /Es
east/west kapu aj; n
Easter krista bolo dako
eat/drink toki
eau de cologne nari semo
ebony pina vite
echo pigo debe
eclipse pina puto
 --of the moon pina
sele
 --of the sun pina sole
economic...
 -ical...
 -ics...
 -ize...
 -y...
Ecuador ekua*
eczema spano volo
ed sx puta
 add- mani puta
 brown- topa puta
edge dego
edit nida memi
 -ion...
 -itor nida memi pute
 -itorial...
educate: teach
 -ion...
eel keto miko
effect fini puto
 -ive: practical
efficient: capable
effort: work
egg/ teve
 --omelette teve fido
fried--s pefi teve
hard-boiled--s vola
 teve
medium-boiled--s pugo
 teve
soft-boiled--s vela
 teve
 3-minute--s 3 piko
 teve
 poached--s semo teve
 scrambled--s besi teve
eh ola
eight 8(nui)
either: or

--A or B dui a dui
 i
elastic nuva
elbow fato bibe
elder...
elect leki /E
electric leko; aj /E
 --current leko nalo
city leko /E
electrify leko puti
electro px ...
 -cute leko kovi
 -de leko kiso
 -n mini leko
 -nics mini leko
 tipo
elegant...
element/ bevo
 -ary: simple
ary school: grammar
 school
elephant migo naro
elevate: lift
 -or(British:lift)
 pami pute
eleven 11 (baba baba)
elf...
eliminate: subtract;
 exclude
ellipse teve navo
elope...
else...
 -where...
embarrass: shame
embassy nito fego seko
embers...
embezzle: steal
emblem...
embrace fato puti
embroider pate tod
emerald vala game
emetic guni vogo
emigrate ile mevi
 -nt ile mevi pute
emotion: feeling
emperor nato kogo
empire nato kogo lano
employ busi; saki kosi
 -ee: worker
 -er saki kosi pute
empty/ peka
enable kami puti
enamel...
enchant...
encircle navo puti

enclose ake veni
-ure ake veni demo
encore!: again!
encourage poki kosi
encyclopedia tami lobo
end/ meti; meti kiso;
 meti puto
-less meti peka
endorse...
endure: suffer; (last)
 ...
enemy/ meke
energy: strength
-etic: strong
enforce...
engage...
 -d(betrothed) davi
 tuki puta
-ment davi tuki puto
engine paro
 -er paro tipo domo
 -ering paro tipo
England enga*
 -ish enga (sako)
 -ish Channel enga
 semo nade
-ish-speaking individual enga sakō
 domo
 -ishman enga domo
engrave: carve
enjoy pomi
enlarge kosa puti
enlighten...
enlist...
enliven koni puti
enormous: very big
enough: sufficient
enquire: ask
enroll...
entangle...
enter ake tomi
entertain: amuse
enthusiasm sapa vuka
 puto
entire: whole
 -ly correct laso
 sopā
entitle...
entrance(sign) ake
 (nade); (act) ake
 tomi puto
entrust A to B...
enumerate gafo puti
envelope pito kome
environment...

envoy: delegate
envy...
enzyme gane
epic...
epidemic daro tila seko
epilepsy pimi tila seko
 /G "Fallsucht"
epoch: era
equal suva; suva puti
equator beto navo
equip...
 -ment nedī demo
era dako vero
erase ike buri
erect...
erg(physics)...
ermine(fur) ...
err puni
 -onious puni sima
 -or puni puto
errand...
erythrocyte kasa dike
escape...
Eskimo eskimo*
 -dog eskimo kamō /E
esophagus gano vuso
especial: special
essay: article
essence...
essential: important
establish...
esteem...
estimate...
estrogen...
et cetera e masa
etch...
eternal sata sima
 -ity sata seko
ether(C₂H₅)₂O...
ethic(s)...
 -ical...
Ethiopia etiopa*
etiology seta seko
etiquette...
etymology ribo tipo
eunuch seti pamo
euphonious poma debe
 sima
 -y poma debe
Europe eropa*
evade...
eve: evening
 -ning lito pago
 -ning gown muti tepe
even: level; (not odd)..
 .

--if...
 --now...
event sali puto
 at all-s...
eventual...
ever: always
 -green(tree) sata
 vala; n
-lasting...
ever sx ...
 when...
 where...
every: each; all
 -body tama domo
 --hour suta pakō
 --minute counts suta
 piko bani pota
 -one: everybody
 -thing tama demo
 -time suta dako
 -where suta diko;
 tama diko
evil: badness
evolution bimi tipo
ewe meta nodo
ex px ...
exact/approximate
 moka
 -ly right moka sopā
 -ly 8 o'clock moka
 pakō 8
 -ly 8 hours moka 8
 pakō
exaggerate...
examine dine oki /G
 "untersuchen"
example: sample
 for-- suko lia
excel...
excellent: very good
except: but not
 -ion...
 -ional: abnormal
 with the -ion of: but
 not
exchange: change
 bill of--...
 rate of--...
 stock--: stock market
excited/calm sapu aj /a
exclaim...
exclamation mark ola
 mano
exclude ike veni
 -sive ike veni sima
 -ing ike veni sima ala

excrement: feces
excuse tuli
 --me! tuli!
please --me! kuma
 tuli
 --me, Sir (Madam)!
 kuma tuli!

execute...
executive...
exercise...
 --book...
exhale ike ati
exhibit: show
exhort...
exist: be
 -ence te puto
 -ent te sima
 non--ent nea te sima
 -ing te sima
exit ike nade
expand: enlarge
expect...
expensive suki sima
 it is-- tu suki pota
 it is too-- tu suki
 masa kia pota
experience...
 -d...
experiment ike pasi
expert: skilful
explain lami
 -anatory lami sima
explode tovi
explore...
export nito pakō
exposition: show
express...
 -ion: phrase
 -ly...
extend: lengthen
extensive: large
extent...
 to some--...
 to a great--: very
 much
extinguish: end
extra...
 -ordinary nea guna
extravagance...
extreme: very much
 -ly: very
extremity(arm or leg)
 futo
eye/ear oko
 -ball oko mopo
 -brow oko take

glasses oko gime
-glass case oko gime
kome
-lashes oko velo
-lid oko tose
-sight: vision
-witness...

F

f(letter) fi
fable...
fabric: cloth
fabulous: surprising
face pise
fact tati demo /G "Tat-sache"
 in-- tati demo lia
faction...
factory baki kolo
faculty...
fad...
fade: weaken
Fahrenheit giro enga
 98° F 98 giro enga
fail/ reki
 without--...
faint...
fair: just; show
 the world's-- nato
 gabi puto
fairy sone domo
faith: belief
 -ful...
fake: cheat
falcon(hawk) fodi mako
fall/ pimi; (autumn) mugō
 dako
false/ mela
falter...
familiar...
family kolo daro
famine kosa soka seko
famous luba
fan...
fancy...
fang bona deno
fantasy...
far/ nika
 -seeing...
 as--as I know...
fare...
 bill of--: menu
farewell: goodbye
farm famo /E

-er famo domo
 -ing famo puto
farther masa nika
fascinate...
fashion...
 -able...
fast: rapid; v nea
 toki
 --asleep...
 the watch is--...
fasten: tie
fat tolo; aj
 he is-- me te tolo
fatal kovi sima
fate...
father/mother/parent
 papo
 -in-law papo ale
 simo /E
 -land kapi nito
fatigued: tired
fault: error
 at--...
 --finding...
 it is my-- ma gobi
favor...
 -able...
 -ite...
fawn bako fedo
 --upon...
fear somi
 -ful somi sima
 -less somi peka
 for --that...
feast kosa toki puto
feather mako velo
feature...
February moso 2
feces/urine dodo
federal: national
federation...
fee...
feeble: weak
 -minded sera sone /E
feed A to B toki kosi
 a ale i
feel/ seki
 -ing seki puto
feet: foot
fell: (did) fall
fellow...
 -citizen...
 -thinker...
felt futi valo
female/ meta; meta domo;
 meta baso

feminine meta (sima)
femoral...
--artery fito kasa
--vein fito vila
femur fito babe
fence vero luvo; veto
puti
--r: swordsman
fender(auto)...
ferment gane /i
ferry(boat) medo pevo
fertile...
fertilize...
--r...
festival: feast
fetch...
fetus...
feudal...
feud...
fever sapa tila seko
I have a-- ma te
sapa tila
few peta; pn
fez turka teso
fiance...
--e...
fiasco: failure
fiber: thread
--glass tedo gime /E
fiction...
fictitious: false
fiddle(violin) padō
keto; v paski padō
keto
--r padō keto domo
field mane
--glass...
fierce...
fiery somo sima
fife: whistle
fig vulo belo
--leaf vulo belo mugo
fight: battle
figure: shape
file(tool) buri Fe;
buri Fe puti
fill poka puti
film fimo /E
movie-- kino fimo
filter: sieve
--cigarette sive igo
filthy: dirty
fin miko reso
final meti sima
--ly meti lia
finance muso tipo

-ier muso tipo domo
find/lose koti
fine: very good; very thin
finger/toe pane
--nail pane koro
--tip pane pino
index-- pane 2
middle-- pane 3
ring-- pane 4
little-- pane 5
finish: end
Finland fina*
fire/water/smoke somo
--!(shoot) pafi!
--bomb somo bomo /E
--engine somo paro /E
escape...
--fly somo zako /E
--man somo domo
--place somo diko /E
--proof somo vopa
firm: thick; hard
first aj l (placed after
the noun it modifies)
--day temo l
--rate...
--time dako l
at-- moti lia
fish/ miko; miko puti
--dealer miko domo
--erman miko pute
--market miko diko
fist mopo toko
fit podi (of clothes, of
machine parts, etc)
five 5(ke)
fix sapi
flag miso
flake spano
flame: fire
flannel...
flap...
flash...
flat guba
--iron...
flatter...
flavor: taste
flax lafo (biso)
flea kamo zako
flee ile posi
fleece nodo valo
fleet...
--ing: rapid
flesh: meat
flexible: bendable
flight maki puto

flimsy: weak
flint somo gamo
flirt...
flit...
float/sink foli /E
flock(of birds) mako
daro
flood...
floor dimo
second-- dimo 2
florist bolo domo; bolo
kolo
flour sero pulo
flow: run
flower/fruit bolo
fluent ribo nida
fluid: liquid
fluorine F
--ate, -idate F puti
flush...
flutter: shake
fly maki /o; (insect)
maki zako
--wheel...
foam/bubble fomo /E
foe: enemy
fog lano favo
--horn favo dupo /E
fold: bend
foliage mugo seko
folk...
--lore...
follow/ fini
as--s fini lia
food toki demo
fool: stupid person
--ish: stupid
foot/ tekō; (about 1/3
of a meter) 1/3 meto
--ball tekō mopo /E
--note tekō ribo
--path tekō nade /E
--print tekō mano /E
--step...
for/against pp mote
--example suko lia
--rent to vili
--sale to simi
--three days: during
3 days
--tonight mote tu
lito
forbid nea sui /Es
force: strength
fore...
--arm fato tike

--cast...
-fathers: ancestors
-finger pane 2
-ground...
--head kape pago
--leg pago fito
--man pago domo /E
--most...
--noon: morning
--sight...
--tell pago poti /E
foreign nea kapi; aj
--er nea kapi domo;
nea ramo
forest/tree vato
forget/ beni
--ful beni sima
forgive: excuse
fork/spoon toro
form glide
--al clothes nuti
bevi demo
former mase sima
--ly mase lia
formula gide mano
forsake: abandon
fort sora diko
forth...
--coming pima sima
--with: immediately
fortune: wealth; luck
--ately boda lia
forward pago sima;
av pago lia
found: begin
--ation: basis
fountain pusi semo
--pen mea tume fate
four 4 (goa)
fowl famo mako
fox delo kipe
fraction/decimal sale
fracture biki puto
fragile: weak; break-
able
fragment biki liso
fragrant: sweet
frame...
franc moko
Swiss-- sisa moko
French-- franka moko
France frankas*
frank: honest; true
frankfurter rido gabō
fraternal amo sima
fraticide amo kovi

puto
puto
fraud: deceit
freckle topa pite
free suna
--dom suna seko
this is--(without
cost) tu suki tima
freeze luse puti
freight fero
--er fero pevo
--train fero tono
frequent tona sima
--ly tona av
fresh: new
Friday meso 5
friend/enemy moke
Dear--(in letters)
moli moke
fright: fear
--en somi puti
--ful somi sima
frivolous...
fro...
to and -- pago e pigo
frog pusi baso
from/ pp ile
front/back/middle pago
in--of ale pago dea;
pago ale
--door pago tago
frontier nito dego
frost...
--bite...
--weather luse dano
froth: foam
frown...
frozen food luse toki
demo
fructose belo vabo /E
fruit/ belo
--ful...
--juice belo sapo
--less...
fry/ pefi
--ing pan pefi ilo
fuel tuni demo
ful sx(usually) sima;
(rarely) poka
fulfil...
full/empty pokā
fun: enjoyment
function: use; work
fund(s)...
fundamental: basic
funeral: burial
funereal...

fungus pana biso
funnel pino vuso
funny/ figa
fur velo volo
--coat velo toso
furious: very angry
furnace...
furnish bate puti
furniture bate /o
furrow: groove
further masa nika
--more masa lia
fuse (elect) liki
doro; (melt) liki;
(circuit breaker)
biki pute
fuss...
future pago dako; aj
in the-- ale pago
dako
--war pago dako koso

G

g(letter) gi
gain: earn
gale: strong wind
gall: bile
--bladder riso kome
--stones riso gamo
gallant: brave
gallery: long room
gallon 4 lite
2-- 8 lite
gallop pusi posi
galoshes dane time /E
gamble...
--r...
game: play
gang...
gangway...
garage ato kolo
garbage/sewage/trash
boro
--man boro domo
--can boro kome
garden biso diko
garland bolo navo
garlic nari mago
garment: clothing
garter fito bone
gas// luko
--burner...
--meter...
oline luko bivo
--oline station luko

gasp...
gastric juice gano
 sapo
gastroenterologist
 gano tale
gate luvo tago
gather doka diki
gauge leti fate
gauze...
gay: happy
gaze...
gazette: newspaper
gear deno levo
gel(collloid) duno
gelatin (baso) duno
 gelding seti sabo
gem game /o
gender (siko) luto
masculine-- mota
(luto)
feminine-- meta
(luto)
neuter-- muta (luto)
general aj tama sima;
n(mil) sato kape
Lt.-- sato kape 2
Major-- sato kape 3
Brigadier-- sato
 kape 4
5-star-- 5 sulle sato
cape /E
-ly tama lia
-ly speaking: generally
generous kosi sima
genius ...
gentle...
gentleman: man; (in letters, in plural)
 moli
gentlemen (in speech)
ladies and-- moli;
(on toilets) pamo
genuine: real
geographer kaso domo
-y kaso tipo
geology beto tipo
-ist beto tipo domo
geometry gide gafo
tipo
germ...
-inate...
Germany germa*
gerund tati devo ribo
gesture...
get: become; receive

get up: stand
ghost...
Holy--...
giant aj kosa kosa; n
 kosa kosa domo
gift kosi puto
gifted...
giggle...
gin neda vano
ginger sane mago
gipsy...
giraffe bona dino
girdle tene kome
girl// kito
give/take kosi
--birth to kapi
--up: surrender
glacier mono luse
glad: happy
glamour...
glance...
gland/ gero
glare...
glass gime /o
glitter...
globe(sphere): ball
glory...
-ious...
glove/shoe tame
glow...
glue tano
gnat...
gnaw buri deni
go/come vi tomi
--away tomi ile
--back tomi ale pigo
--backward tomi pigo
 lia
--down tomi besa
--forward tomi pago
 lia
--home tomi ale kolo
--in tomi ake
--out tomi ike
--toward tomi ale
--up tomi bosa
goal gole /E
goat peno
god/devil talo
--bless you (when one sneezes) boda!
-father...
-mother...
-son...
goggles gardi oko gime
gold n Au

gold n Au
-en Au (sima)
-fish Au miko /E
-smith Au domo
golf golfo /E
-ball golfo mopo
-course golfo diko
-er golfo domo
--green(putting) n
golfo vala /E
-links:golfcourse
-stick(club) golfo
fate
good/bad poma
--day!:hello; goodby:
--health! boda!
--luck! boda !
--will...
--night:goodbye
--Friday poma meso
5 /E
goodbye/ meli
goods...
goose kosa dato
gorgeous: very beautiful
gorilla domo apo
gospel...
gossip...
govern regi /o;/G
"regieren"
-ment regi puto
-or stato kape
gown...
evening-- muti tepe
grace...
-ful...
your --...
gracious:kind
grade...
gradual: slow
graduate...
graft...
grain: cereal
gram gramo /E
grammar/ siko
--school tike sadi
 diko
granary sero diko
grand...
-father pupo papo
-mother pupo pipo
-parent pupo pupo
-piano reso deno keto
-son tuso taso
-daughter tuso tiso

-child tuso tuso
granite...
grant: give
take for --ed...
granule: seed
granulomatosis vulo
 lake seko
grape vino belo
grapefruit...
graph sale feto
grasp...
grass/weed vale /a
--hopper pusi zako
grate...
grateful: thankful
grating...
gratis suki peka
gratitude taki seko
grave pobi kivo
gravel gamo gimo
gravity loti seko
gravy gabu sapo
gray/ tepa
graze...
grease: fat
great: large;famous
--grandfather pupo
 pupo papo
Great Britain:Britain
Greece greka*
greedy...
green/blue/violet vala
--soap vala sopo /E
greet: hello
grenade toko bomo
grey: gray
-hound tepa kamo /E
griddle...
grief:sadness
grill...
grin: smile
grind buri seti
-stone buri gamo
grip toko dani
gripe:influenza
gristle:cartilage
groan pemi kivi
grocer toki demo domo
-y toki demo kolo
groin tene tike
groove/hole kavo
ground:soil;floor
--floor:street
floor
group daro
--of people daro dea

domo
grow/develop bami
--up bami
-nup n: adult
growl...
guarantee sapi tuki
-d sapi tuki puta
-d for 10 years 10
tomo sapi tuki puta
-d for life laso dakoo
 sapi tuki puta
guard gardi /E
-ian gardi pupo
Guatamala guata*
guess nola kisi
--right nola kisi
 sopa
guest ake kasi domo
guide: direct; n pidi
 pidi
--book pidi lobo
guillotine kape sivo
guilty gobi sima
guitar espana keto
gulf lino galoo
gull...
sea- lino mako
gum gumo /E
chewing-- doni gumo /E
gun/bullet vapo
-man...
-powder vapo pulo
-smith vapo domo
gush...
gut: intestine
gutter soto kavo
gymnasium...
-t...
-tic...
-tics...
gyneecology pimo trino
-ist pimo tale
gypsum giso /E
gyroscope nola levo

H

h(letter) he
ha! ola!
habit abi puto /E
-ual abi sima
have the--of abi
hail n luse soto
hail: greet
hair/ velo

-brush velo delo
-net velo noto gelo
-pin velo tudo /E
-y velo sima
half 1/2(sale dia)
--a day 1/2 temo
-brother liso amo
-moon 1/2 sele
--past 8(AM) pakoo
 830
the first-- liso 1
 dea 2
halibut kosa guba
 miko
hall...
halt: stop
halter dino keto /Es
halve:divide by 2
ham nedo fito; fito
 kavo
hamburger seti gabo
hammer/nail bapo
hammock geti sune
hamper: hinder
hand/foot toko
-bag toko kome /E
-ful...
-icraft...
-kerchief naro gelo
--over...
-shake toko tsadi /E
at---
on---
on the other--...
handle toko demo;
(treat) toko puti
-bar...
handsome:beautiful
hang geti
-man geti pute
hangar...
hanger (clothes) geti
 demo
happen sali
happy/sad kava /i
--to meet you:hello
--to have met you:
goodbye
--birthday! boda kapi
 temo
--New Year! boda puka
 tomo
harbor vopa semo
hard/soft vola;
(difficult) kina
-boiled eggs:hard egg

-ly...
-ship...
-ware Fe demo
-ware store Fe demo
kolo
-working...
--labor...
-up...
hare: rabbit
-lip vesi lipo
hark: listen
harm: damage
harness...
harp lota keto
harvest...
hasty: rapid
hat/teso
-pin teso tudo /E
hatch mea biki
hatchet toko riko
hate/tesi
-ful tesi sima
haul: pull; carry
haunt...
have/want lati
--to: must
Hawaii aua*
hawk fodi mako
hay sabo vale
-stack...
he// mu
--who domo, sio
head/tail kape
-quarters...
-way...
heal tala puti
health tala seko
--certificate tala
mano
healthy/sick tala
heap: pile
hear/eki /o
heart/lung/diaphragm
Komo
-burn...
-ily...
-s(cards) komo
-y...
by--...
King of--s komo
Kogo
heat sapa seko; sapa
puti
heaven: sky
heavy loti sima
this is-- tu loti
pota

Hebrew isra sako; mose
domo
hedge...
heed; listen
heel teko pigo
helicopter vori reso
heiher soma meta sibo
height dana seko
-en dana puti; (increase) masa puti
heir...
helicopter vori reso
helium He
hell tilo diko
hello/goodbye v moli
helm...
helmet koso teso
help/hinder soli
-ful soli sima
hem todi dego
hemisphere 1/2 mopo
hemorrhage tobo puto;
tobo puti
hen meta dito
hence: therefore
hepatitis raso somo
her sia; dea sia
-s dea sia
-self mea
herb vale biso
herd baso daro
--of sheep nodo daro
here av mora
-after...
-with...
--are mora te
--is mora te
hermit...
hernia soti puto
hero ero /E
-ine meta ero
herring sane miko
hesitate; stop
hexagon 6 kiso
hiccup/ kitsi
hide/ gibi
hide: skin; leather
high/low dana /e
-school pugo sadi
diko
-way...
hill loko
him mu
-self mea
hinder/ seli
hinge tago bibe
hint...

hip/ skipo
hippopotamus nalo sabo
hire: rent
his dea mu
hiss...
history savo tipo
-ian savo tipo domo
hit sani
hoi ola!;(stop)neki!
hoarse tivo tila
I am-- ma te tivo
tila
hobby kiso seko
hoe tuno sivo
hog: pig
hold dani
hole/ kivo
holiday pomo temo
hollow kivo sima
holster vapo kome
holy talo sima
homonym nura devo
home n kolo; av ale
kolo
homicide domo kovi
puto
Honduras ondura*
honest vuti kama
honey zako vabo
-moon...
honor/shame pomo /a
-able...
hood sx; ness
boy- kato seko
hoof baso teko
hook kubo
hop teko pusi
hope pokи
-ful pokи sima
-less pokи peka
horizon boto tike
horizontal/vertical/
sloped nala
horn(of animals,music)
dupo
horrible: very bad
horrid: very bad
horse/cattle sabo
-power sabo(sora
seko)
-shoe sabo time /E
20--power 20 sabo
hose(stocking) fito
vuso; (water) semo
vuso
hospitable: kind
hospital tila kolo

host ake kasi pute
-ess ake kasi pute
hostile meke sima
hot/cold/warm sapa
--dog: frankfurter
house(greenhouse)
vala kolo
-tempered...
hotel bisi kolo
--Fitz rits bisi
kolo
hound: dog
hour/minute/second
pako
-glass pako gime /E
-ly sutu pako
house/room/office kolo
-hold...
-holder...
-keeper kolo kari
pute /E
-shoes kolo time /E
-wife ...
how// interr av kuta;c
--are you? kuta mi
te?
--do you do! moli!
-ever ...
--far is it to Paris?
kuta nika tu te ale
pari?
--is business? kuta
gato te?
--many? kuta pota?
--much? kuta pota?
--old are you? kuta
sema mi te?
--to study nade to
sudi
howl...
hub levo demo
hug: embrace
huge: very big
hull...
hum naro dori
-ming bird...
human aj domo n;aj
--being: person
race...
humane: kind
humble/ demu aj
humerus fato babe
humid: wet
humor figa seko
vuso
-ous: funny
hump: lump

hunchback lake pigo
hundred seo
Hungary unga*
hungry/thirsty soka
hunt fodi
hurrah!...
hurricane kosa zino
hurry! te nola!
hurt: ache; pain; damage
husband/wife/spouse
falo
hushi ne poti!
hut: cabin
hydrogen H
--peroxyde H2O2
hygiene tala seko tipo
hymn talo mivo
hyoid bone nuro babe
hyphen doka mano
hypotenuse bona kiso
hysteria...

I
i(letter) i
I/you/he ma
ice luse
-berg luse mono /E
-cream luse bine /E
Iceland...
idea: thought
ideal dilo; aj
identical: same
-ty nura seko
-ty card nura seko
vubo
ideogram(ideograph)
feto ribo
idiom sako nade
-atic...
idiot: very stupid person
idle nea diga
idol...
if/then c asa
ignorant tami peka
-ce tami peka seko
ignore nea peti ale
ill: sick
illegal nea simo sima
illegible nea momi kama
illegitimate nea simo
sima
illusion...
hump: lump
illustrate feto puti

illustration feto
image: picture
imgaine...
imaginary...
imagination...
imitate: copy
immediately moka pama
immigrate ake movi
-nt ake movi pute
immortal keni peka
immune tila suna
impact...
impart...
impartial: neutral
impatient nea fedi
sima
impel: push
imperative verb goli
tati ribo
imperfect nea puni
peka
impetuous...
import nito piki
-ed wine piki vino
important bani sima
this is -- tu bani
pota
an--person bani
sima domo
impose...
impossible nea basa
impostor...
impress...
-ion...
improbable nea bisa
improve poma puti
impudent...
impulse...
in/out pp ake; ale (in
most cases use "ale")
--general: generally
--the beginning moti
Lia
--order that mote
sute
--order to mote to
--spite of...
inability nea kama
seko
incense lota sumo
inch 2.5 sale seo
meto
10--es 25 sale seo
meto
incisor pago deno
incite...

incline...
-d...
include ake veni
-ing pp ake veni
 sima ale
-sive aj ake veni
 sima
-sive of pp ake veni
 sima ale
income: earning
--tax voti takso
incorporated: corpor-
 ation
increase masa puti
indebted to: ove
indeed ...
--yes sa sa
--not ne ne
indefinite article
 dena ribo
independent: free
index fale varo
--finger pane 2
India inda*
-n Ocean inda lino
Indian(Amer) kasa
 domo;
 (Hindu) inda domo
--chief kasa domo
 kape
indicate: show
indifferent...
indignant...
indirectly...
individual aj...; n
 domo
indoctrinate...
Indonesia indona*
industrious nea sula
industry duso /E
inertia noki seko
infant: baby
infantry teko sito
infect feki /E
Infer...
inferior(in position)
 tike (sima); (in
 quality): less good
infinite meti peka
-ty meti peka seko
infinitive...
--particle tati
 soli ribo
--verb dako peka
 tati ribo
inflame...

inflammable tuni kama
inflammation (tulo) somo
--of the eye oko somo
inflection kini puto
-ed word kini puta
 ribo
-ional language kini
 sako
influenza fule /E "flu"
inform tami sui
-ation: knowledge
-ation desk tami bato
-ation office tami
 kulo
infra-red dine kasa
-ing sx aj sima; n puto
beginn- aj moti sima;
 n moti puto
ingot mine mero
inhabit...
-ant...
inhale ake ati
inherit...
initial: first; (first
 letter of proper
 names) file 1
initiate: begin
inject deti
give A an --ion of B
 deti a ale i
injure: damage
-y: damage
ink tume
inn: hotel
inner ake sima
innocent nea gobi sima
innumerable: very many
incest...
inquire: ask
insane bela
insect zako
inside n ake kiso /E
insignia...
insist...
insomnia bisi peka seko
inspect buna oki
inspire...
instal...
instalment...
instance: sample
for--: for example
instant: rapid; sudden
-aneous: sudden
--coffee nola tako
instead av ...
--of ale diko dea

instinct...
institution...
institute: academy
instruct: teach
-tive sad i sima
instrument: tool
musical-- mavo toke
surgical-- sivo
 trino toke
insulin...
insult ribo sani
insure dona puti
-ance dona puto
-ance company...
intelligent/stupid
 sava /E "savant"
intend...
intense: strong
intent...
inter: bury
interchange: change
intercourse...
commercial--
sexual--...
interest...
be--ed in A vuka
 puti a
this does not-- me
 ma ne vuka puti tu
interesting vuka
interfere...
interior ake kiso
interlinguist nato
 sako domo
-ics nato sako tipo
intern...
-al ake sima
-ment...
-ment camp...
international nato; aj
--language nato sako
interpret: translate
interrogate: ask
-ive adverb kasi
 nade ribo
-ive sentence kasi
 rabo
intersect...
interview...
intestine/ gino
intima(anat) vuso
 fimo
into pp ale; ake(use
 mostly "ale")
intoxicated: drunk
intra...

intramuscular in-
jection muse deti
 puto
intravenous injection
 vila deti puto
introduce A to B tabi
 sui a ale i
invade...
invalid: sick person
invalidate...
invaluable: very valua-
 ble
invent puka baki
investigate...
invite ake kasi
invoice...
involve...
-d: complex
inward aj ake sima
-ly ake lia
iodine I
tincture of -- I
 alkо
ion leko melo
iota...
I.O.U(I owe you)...
Iran irana*
Iraq iraka*
Ireland ira*
iridium Ir
iris(of eye) oko pate
iron(metal) Fe;
 (flatiron)...
irony...
irrigate kavo semo
 puti
irritate: anger
is: be
--there..? tio mora
 te..?
-n't he..? tio mu
 ne..?
ish sx sima
boy- kato sima
Islam...
Island semo lano
ism sx seko
communism koma seko
Israel isra*
issue(of a book): book
 v(publish): print
isthmus dino liso
it pn tu
-s dea tu
--is tu te
-s own sio tu vali

itself mea
Italy itala*
italic n nula file
itch buki
item: thing
itis sx somo
nephritis stago somo
ivory migo deno
ivy...
J
j(letter) zhe
jack pami toke; (cards)
 kato
-ass: ass
--of spades pido kato
jacket puso toso
jade n game vala n
jail: prison
-or...
jam vabo belo
janitor...
January moso 1
Japan nipa*
jar gime kome
jaundice kusa seko
javelin: spear
jaw/tooth dono
upper-- take dono
lower-- tike dono
jazz...
jealous of buga ale
jeep sato ato
Jehovah...
jelly vabo duno
jerk: shake
jersey...
jest...
in-- figa lia
Jesuit...
Jesus...
--Christ krista
jet...
Jew mose domo
-ish mose sima
jewel game
-er game domo
job saki puto
join doka puti
Joint(anat)/ bibe
-ly: together
joke figa savo
jolly: happy
journal: magazine

journey: travel
joy: happiness
Judaism mose seko
Judaist mose domo
Judge simo kape;
v...
-ment...
jug...
jugular vein dino
 vila
juice: sap
July moso 7
jump/o/ pusi
June moso 6
jungle vato vato
junior: son
 John Smith, Jr.
 dzhан smit, tasо
Jupiter(planet) pale 5
just/unjust sara
-ice sara seko
just (exact) moka
--right moka sopа
--a minute kuma piko
juvenile soma sima
--delinquency soma
 pema seko
K
k(letter) ki
kaiser germa kogo
kangaroo teme kome
keel pevo tike
keen: sharp
keep kari
--off the grass! ne
 pesi ale vale
--out! ne ake!
--quiet! ne poti!
--still! ne movi
--sake: souvenir
--house kari kolo
keg: barrel
 kennel kamo diko: Es
kerchief kape gelo: Es
kernel: seed; nut
kerosene limo bivo
kettle boki alo
--drum alo dumо
key/ fine(lock, piano,
 typewriter, etc)
--board fine daro /Es
khaki zilo pate n; a
 kick teko san /Es

kid bako peno
 --gloves bako peno
tame
-leather bako peno
tani volo
-skin(fur) bako peno
velo volo
kidnap domo lusi /Es
kidney/bladder stagno
kill kovi
kilo: thousand
 -gram tamo gramo
 -meter tamo meto
 -watt tamo vate
kimono nipa tepe
kin: relation
kind n(class) lanto
kind/cruel doma
kindle...
king/queen kogo
 -dom kogo lano
 --of spades pido
 kogo
kiss lipi /o
kitchen boki kelo
kite pape reso
kitten bako kimo
knapsack pigo kome
knead...
knee fito bibe
 -cap fito bibe babe
 -l fito bibe puti
knife sivo
knight(chess) sabo;
 (hero) sabo ero;
 (English title)...
knit noto todii
knob: handle
 door- tago toko
knock: hit
 --on the door sani
 ale tago
knot noto /E
know/understand tami
knuckle pane bibe
Koran moma lobo
Korea korea*
Kosher mose posa
krona seda moko
krypton Kr

L

l(letter) li
label...

labial lipo sima
labor: work
 -er: worker
hard...
laboratory saki diko:Es
labyrinth tera kivo
lace(cloth) kivo gelo;
 (string) keto
 shoe- time keto
lack nea lati
lacrimal oko semo sima
 --gland oko semo gero
lactate bane puti
lad: boy
ladder...
ladle alo tero
lady: woman
 Ladies and Gentlemen!
 (in a speech) moli!
ladies handbag pimo
 kome
lag...
lake/ nilo
lamb bako nodo
 -chop bako nodo tino
lame...
lament...
lamp limo
 -post...
land/sea lano /E
 -lord...
 -owner...
 -scape...
lane(of a road) nade
 liso
language/grammar sako
lantern...
lap...
lapel...
lard nedo tolo:Es
large/small kosa
larva bako zako
larynx tivo kome /E
 (voice box)
lash...
 eye- oko velo
lass: girl
lasso tasi keto; v tasi
 keto puti
last v(endure)...; aj
 (final) meti sima;
 aj(previous) pigo
 --book meti sima lobo
 --Monday pigo meso 1
 --month pigo moso
 --syllable meti sima

ribo liso
 --ly meti lia
 at-- meti lia
 next to the--
syllable meti sima
 ribo liso 2
late nea vuda
 -ly...
 -r av pago dako;
 pago av; ne pama
 -est: newest
lateral kiso sima
lather sopo fomo :Es
 Latin roma sakoo
latitude(geog) medo
 pano
latter...
 Latvia latvia*
laugh/cry kavi
launder gelo sopi
 -ry gelo sopi diko
lavatory: washroom
law simo; (jurisprudence) simo tipo
 -ful simo sima
 -less simo peka
 -suit simo domi
 puto
 -yer simo domo
lawn...
lay: put
layer...
layman...
lazy sula
lead(metal) Pb
lead/follow fani
leaf// mugo
league(5.553 kilometer) 5 tamo meto
leak...
lean: thin
leap: jump
 -year bona tomo
learn// sidi
lease: rent
 --to vili ale
 --from vili ile
leash baso keto
least tike n;aj
 --rich tike bana
 at--...
leather (tani) volo
 --gloves volo tame
leave(depart) tomi
 --out: omit
 when does the train??

kata tono tomi?
Lebanon lebana*
lecture sadi poti
ledge...
ledger...
lee zino peka
 --side zino peka
 Kiso
leech tobo uvi pute
left kipa
 -handed kipa sima
leg// fito
 -gins...
 lower-- fito tike
 front-- pago fito
legacy...
legal: lawful
legend...
legion...
legislate simo baki
 -ion simo baki puto
 -or simo baki pute
 -ure simo baki kolo
leisure suna dako
lemon kusa belo
 -ade kusa belo teki
 demo
lend/borrow/owe novi
 --A to B novi a ale
 i
length bona seko
 -en bona puti
 -wise bona lia
lens leno /E
Lent...
leopard pite kimo
less misa; pn
 -en misa puti
 --rich misa bana
less sx peka
 hope- pokи peka
lesson sadi demo
let sui
 -'s go sui mata
 tomi!
letter/(of alphabet)
 file; (message)pito
capital-- kape file
 small-- guna file
lettuce mugo povo
leucocyte pana tobo
 dike
level: horizontal
lever pami fate
lexicon: dictionary
liabilities...

liable...
 --for...
 --to...
liar losi pute
 you are a -- mi losi
liberal: generous
liberate suna puti
Liberia libera*
liberty: freedom
library lobo diko
 -ian lobo diko domo
lice(louse) kape zako
license sui mano
lick lapo puti
lid: cover
lie(down)// muti
 please-- down kuma
 muti!
 I am lying in bed ma
 muti ale sune
lie/cheat/steal losi
lieutenant...
 --colonel...
 --commander...
 --general sato kape 2
life koni puto
 -belt...
 -boat...
 --insurance...
lift pami; (elevator)
 pami pute
ligament// bube
light/sound dobe /o
 (in weight) nea loti
 sima; (in color)...
 --bulb dobe mopo
 -house dobe kolo /E
 --a fire moti somo
 --a cigarette moti
 igo
lightning/thunder dobo
 -rod dobo fate /E
lignite topa bavo
like(enjoy) pomi;
 (similar to) nora ale
likely: probable
likeness: similarity
likewise: similarly
lily...
limb// futo
lime...
 (fruit)...
limit...
limited: corporation
line/point pano
liner lino pevo :Es

linen lafo gelo
 -s ...
lingual lapo(sima)
linguist sako domo
 -ic sako sima
 -ics sako tipo :Es
lining ake fimo;
 ake gelo
link/ rido
 golf--s:golf course
linotype...
linseed lafo vulo
 -oil lafo bivo
lion kogo kimo
lip lipo /E:Es
 -stick lipo pate
 upper-- take lipo
 lower-- tike lipo
liquid// liko /E
 -efy liko puti
 -idate...
liquor alko semo
lira itala moko
list varo
listen/ peti
 --to A peti ale a
liter lite /E
literal ribo sima
 -ly ribo lia
literary...
literature memi seko
lithium Li
lithograph...
 -er...
 -y...
litter...
little: small; few
 --by--:slowly
live/die koni
live aj koni sima
 -stock...
 --animal koni sima
baso
 -lihood...
 -ly...
liver/bile raso
living aj koni sima
 --room koni kelo
lizard...
llama kile nodo
lol ...
load...
loaf:brick
 --of bread mero dea
 fado
loan novi puto

lobby...
lobster kasa vole
local diko sima
locate: find
lock/key fane; v veni
 fane
 -smith fane domo
 --the door veni
 tago fane
locomotive tono paro
locust: grasshopper
lodge...
lodging bisi diko
log...
logical luga /E
 logic luga seko;
 luga tipo
 il- nea luga
loin luto liso
 -cloth luto gelo
lonely...
long/short bona
 a-time ago pigo
 bona dako
longitude bona pano
look: see
 --after...
 --at...
 --for...
 --here! oki mora!
 --like
 --out! buna!
 --over...
 --ing glass(mirror)
 oki gime /E
loose nea fula :Es
loquacious bona poti
 sima
lord...
 Lord...
 lorry: truck
lose/ teli (a game,
 battle, etc)
lose/ keti (a poss-
 esion, train, way)
 lot lano liso
 lot...
 a-of: much
 -s of: much
loud/soft fosa
 -speaker fosa demo
 louse kape zako
 body-- puso zako
 pubic-- luto zako
 love/hate tosi

M

m(letter) mi
macaroni...
machine paro
 -ist paro domo
 -ery paro daro
mad: insane
Madam pimo
magazine dako lobo

fall in-with A moti
 to tosi a
 make--to A tati to
 tosi a
lovely:beautiful
 low/ dina
lower tike;aj
 --deck tike dimo
 --edge tike dego
 --floor tike dimo
 --jaw tike dono
 --leg fito tike
 (where there is more
 than one part, "tike"
 precedes the noun it
 modifies)
 --lip tike lipo
loyal...
lubricate lusa baki
luck boda seko
 good--! boda!
lucky/unlucky boda
luggage mevi kome(daro)
 :Es
lukewarm puso sapo
lumbago pigo pemi puto
lumber koli vite
lump lake /o
lunar sele (sima)
lunatic bela domo
 --asylum bela kolo
lunch// niti
 have--with A niti ona
 a
lung// kemo
lust...
 Luxembourg luksa*
luxuriant bana sima
luxury: wealth
lye...
lymph/ tebo
 -gland tebo gero
lynx...

magic zamo
 -ian zamo domo
magnet fati Fe
 -ic fati Fe sima
 --ism fati Fe seko
magnificent...
magnify: enlarge
maid meta fego;kelo
 pimo
maiden: girl
 -hood...
 --name kito devo /E
mail posto
 -box posto kome
 -man posto domo
 --a letter:send a
 letter(by mail)
main...
main kape;aj
 -land:continent
 -ly kape lia
maintain...
majestic...
Majesty...
 your---...
major...
 -ity...
make/break baki (in
 the sense of create)
male/female mota
mammal galu baso :Es
man/woman/adult pamo
 -hood...
 -kind domo seko
 -ly...
manage...
 -r...
mandate...
mandible tike dono
 mane dino velo:Es
manner: way
 -s...
 in some---...
 well-ed...
mansion...
mantel...
mantle...
manual...
manufacture simi baki
 manure baso dodo
manuscript lebo lobo
many/few pota;pn
 --thanks taki sama
map kaso
 draw a-- baki kaso

maple(tree) vabo vito
 --syrup vabo vito
 semo
mar...
marble...
march(milit) masi /E
 March moso 3
mare meta sabo
margarine povo palo
margin...
marine...
 -r...
marital davi sima
mark(sign) mano
 Mark germa moko
market simi diko:Es
marmalade vabo belo
marry/divorce davi
 -iage davi puto
 Mars pale 4
marsh ...
 -mallow...
marsupial kome baso/Es
marvel...
masculine: male
mash: squeeze
 -ed potatoes futi
 topa mago
mask...
mason:bricklayer
mass...
 the --es...
massacre...
massage futi buri
master/servant/slave
 fogo
 --of arts(degree)...
 piece...
mat dimo kuso
 match somo fate
mate: spouse
material...
 -ism...
maternal pipa sima
mathematics gafo tipo
matinee lato gabu puto
matrimony:marriage
matter(physics) demo
 seko
 it doesn't-- tu bani
 tima
 what is the--? pivo
 te sepa?
mattress sune kuso
mature aj pumo; aj
maxilla take dono babe

May moso 5
may: can
 -be: perhaps
 --I?(canI?) tio ma
 kami?
mayonaise teve bivo
mayor tane kape
me: I
meadow...
meal toki puto
mean(signify) bani;
 aj(cruel)dema
 -ing bani puto
 -s: way
 by --s of: by
measure/ leti
meat gabo
mechanic sapi pute
medal pomo mine
meddle...
medical trino (sima)
 --association tale
 daro
 --book trino lobo
medicine(art) trino;
 (drug) vogo
 -inal vogo sima
medieval...
Mediterranean Sea pugo
 lino
medium: middle
meet tabi
melody mivo seko
melon lone
melt: dissolve;liquefy
member ibi puto
 -ship ibi seko
membrane fimo
memory boni puto
 -ial...
 -ize boni sidi
 -able...
men: man
mend: fix
menses moso puto
 -truate moso puti
mental: mind; aj
mention...
menu toki varo
merchant: trader
 -dize sumi demo
mercury Hg
mercy...
mere...
 -ly...
merit...

mermaid pimo liso miko
merry: happy
 --Christmas!boda
 krista dako
mesh...
message(letter) pito
 -nger pito domo
metal mine
 -lurgy mine tipo
 non- nea mine
meteor pimi sulu
 -ology dano tipo
meter(100 cm) meto;
 (device) leti demo
 :Es
method saki nade
mew(of cats)...
microbe kesa buso
micron sale timo meto
microphone...
microscope kesa oki
 demo
mid...
 -day: noon
 -night lito pugo
 -wife kapi pimo
middle// puto
 --ages...
 --classes pugo lanto
might: perhaps
mighty: strong
mild: weak
mildew...
mile 1.6 tamo meto
 20 --s 30 tamo meto
militant...
 -rism...
 -ry...
milk/cream bane; v
 bane puti
 -y Way bane nade /E
mill...
 -er...
milligram sale tamo
 gramo
 10-- 10 sale tamo
 gramo
millimeter sale tamo
 meto
million// timo
 -aire timo sima domo
 -th person domo timo
mind sone /o
 -ful...
mimic: copy

mine (poss) dea ma
mine n mino kivo; v
 mino puti
 -er mino domo
 -ing mino puto
mineral mino /E
ology mino tipo
minister...
mink...
minor...
 -ity...
mint muso baki kolo
minus/ mini /E (see page 8)
minute// piko; aj sama
 kesa
 -s(of a meeting)...
miracle...
mirror oki gime
mis px sepa
miscarriage...
 --of justice...
miscellaneous besi
 sima
mischief...
 -vous...
miser...
miserable...
misery...
misfortune beda seko
mislead...
misprint...
 miss(a boat, train)keti
Miss pimo
 --America pimo usa
 --Universe pimo nato
mission...
 -ary...
mist...
mistake: err; :error
mister: Mr.
misunderstand sepa
 timi
mix besi
 -ture besi puto
mnemonic boni sima
moan...
mob...
mock...
 -ing bird...
mode: way
model: sample
modern pama dako; aj
modest...
modify...
 -ier neri ribo
Mohammed moma*

moist: wet
 -ure dano semo
molar tooth boso deno
molasses meti vabo
molecule/atom molo /E
moment: minute
 -ary...
 -ous...
 one--! kuma piko!
monarch...
 -y...
monastery talo amo kolo
Monday meso l
money muso
 -order...
monk talo amo
monkey apo; kipe apo
monologue...
monopoly...
monosyllabic word ribo
 dea l liso
monster...
month/weekday moso
 -ly magazine moso
 dako lobo
monument boni gide
mood...
 -y...
moon// sele
 -beam...
 --light sele dobe
mop...
moral...
 -ity...
 -s...
more/less av; aj; pn masa
 --beautiful masa mosa
 --over; also
 --or less masa dui
misa
 --than masa kia
 the--the better asa
masa, isa poma
morning lato pago
mortal keni kama; kovi
 sima
 all men are-- tama
 domo aki keni
mortgage...
mortuary pobi kolo
Moscow moska*
mosquito deni zako
moss...
 most take; sama; pota
 -ly: chiefly
motel ato bisi kolo
moth...

mother// pipo
 --country kapi nito
 -hood pipa seko
 -in-law pipa ale
 simo /E
 --tongue kapi sakao
motion movi puto
 -less movi peka
 --pictures: movies
motive...
motor moto /E
 -cycle moto levo /F
motto...
mount...
mountain/valley mono
 /E
 -eir mono domo
mourn...
mouse kolo rato
moustache; mustache
mouth// niro
move/travel movi /E
movie(s) kino /G
 --actor kino tati
 pute
 --studio kino diko
 --theater kino kolo
 --director kino pidi
 pute
mow...
Mr. pamo
Mr. Smith pamo smit
Mrs. pimo
Mrs. Smith pimo
 smit
much pota; pn
 as--as suva pota kia
 how--?kuta pota?
 too much masa kia
 pota
mucilage: glue
mucus muko /E
mud tema maso
muff...
muggy sapa tema
mulatto besi pina domo
mule sabo aso
multiple...
multiply/divide vosi
municipal tane (sima)
 -ity: city
mural luvo feto
murder: kill
murmur: whisper
muscle muse /E
 -ular muse sima
museum demo kolo

mush...
mushroom soto biso
music/song mavo
 -al mavo (sima)
 -al instrument mavo
toke
 -ian mavo domo
must/should aki (do
 not require "to")
mustache lipo velo :Es
mustard kusa sane
 --plaster...
mute poti peka
mutter...
mutton nodo gafo
muzzle...
my dea ma
 -self mea
myopia naka oko seko
 -ic naka oko; aj
mystery...
myth...
 -ology...

N

n(letter) ni
nadir tike pino
nail(of iron)/ bipo
nail(of finger) koro
 -polish koro pato
naked feda
name devo
 what is your--?
 pivo devo te?
my--is Russell devo
 te RUSSELL
 first-- pago devo
 last-- pigo devo
 middle-- pugo devo
Nanking nanking*
nap...
napkin niro gelo: Es
narcotic...
narrow nea tuka
 -minded...
nasal naro sima
nasty...
nation/ nito
 -al nito (sima)
 -ality...
 -al language nito
 sako
native aj kapi; aj
 (aborigine)...
 --city kapi tane

--country kapi nito
 --language kapi sakao
 --person (civilized or
 not) kapi nito domo
nature nate /E
 -al nate (sima)
 -al history...
naughty: bad
nausea guni seko
 -ous guni sima
naval...
navel: umbilicus
navy lino sato: Es
near/far naka /G "nahe"
 -ly naka lia
 -sighted naka oko; aj
 -sightedness naka oko
 seko
neat...
necessary nedu sima
 it is-- tu te nedu
necessity nedu puto
neck dino
 -erchief dino gelo: Es
 -lace dino navo: Es
 -tie/ siro
nectar bolo sapo
need nedu /E
 -less nedu peka
needle/thread/pin todo
negative nea sima
 -word nea sima ribo
neglect...
negro pina domo
neighbor naka domo
 -hood naka domo seko
 -ing...
neither A nor B ne a e
 ne i
neologism puka ribo
nephew/niece ranu
nephritis stagu somo
nephrosis stagu seko
nerve/ seno
 -ous seno sima
ness sx seko
 -kind doma seko
nest teve sunu
nestle...
net noto gelo
Netherlands neda*
network(television)...
neuritis seno somo
neurosis seno seko
neuter(gender) nuta
 (luto)
neutral nuta /E

never/ av sita
 -theless...
new puka
New York City orka*
New York State...
New Zealand zela*
news sali puto
 -paper sali mugo
next pago; aj
 the--day pago temo
 the--two days 2 pago
temo
 --month pago moso
Nicaragua nikara*
nice...
Nickel Ni
nickname...
nicotine igo vogo
niece/ rino
night lito
 -blindness lito
 oki peka seko
 -ly sutu lito
 -mare...
nightingale...
nine 9(poi)
nipple/ gilo
nitrogen N
 no (not) ne av; (none)
 tima; pn
 -body tima domo
 --doubt...
 --longer...
 --one tima domo
 --place tima diko
 --Madam ne, pimo
 --Sir ne, pamo
 -thing tima demo
 --where tima diko
 in--way...
 on-account...
noble...
 -man...
nod...
noise pema debe
 -y pema debe sima
nomenclature devo seko
 non px nea
 -infectious nea feki
 sima
none// tima; pn
 --of us tima dea
 mata
nonsense...
noon lato pugo:Es
noose...
 nor (see "neither")

norm...
normal guna
 -cy guna seko
north/south nota; n
 --Pole nota pino
Norway norva*
nose/mouth/throat naro
 /L "naris"
nostril naro kivo
not ne av
 --at all laso lia ne
 --entirely ne laso
 lia
 --quite;not entirely
notary...
 -ize...
note(letter) pito
 -d: famous
 -worthy...
 take--s lebo memi
notebook lebo
nothing tima demo
notice...
notify tami puti
notwithstanding...
noun devo ribo
 proper-- devo devo
 ribo
personal proper--
 domo devo ribo
geographical proper--
 diko devo ribo
verbal-- tati devo
 ribo
nourish...
novel...
 -ette...
 November moso 11
now/soon pama av
 -adays...
nuclear physics melo
 tipo
nucleolus vule vule
nucleus (dike) vule
 atomic-- melo vule
 cell-- dike vule
nude feda
nuisance...
nullify rei puti
numb...
number/digit gafo;
 gafo puti
numeral: number
numerator sale take
nun talo imo
nurse/tile

nut(edible) vule /o
 (for bolt) viso vule
nux vomica guni vule /L
nyctalopia :nightblindness
nylon...
 0
o(letter) o
oak(tree) kono vito
 --table kono bato
 --wood kono vite
oar...
oat(s)...
 -meal...
oath sora tuki puto
 take an-- sora tuki
obese: fat; aj
obey runi
 -dient runi sima
object(gram) piki ribo
object v ...
obligation iki puto
 -ory iki sima
oblige...
observe...
 -atory...
obstetrics kapi trino
 -iclan kapi tale
obstacle seli puto
obstinate: stubborn
obstruct...
obtain: receive
obtuse angle tisa tuno
occasion...
 -al...
occidental: west
occupation...
 what is your--?...
occupy...
occur: happen
ocean lino
 --current lino nalo
o'clock (see page 17)
octagon 8 kiso
octave(music)...
 October moso 10
oculist: ophthalmologist
 odd...
 -s...
 -s and ends...
odor: smell
 -ous: smelly
of dea pp

of
 --all kia tama
 --course dona lia
 --my own sio ma vali
 off ilie pp; av
 --and on...
 --ham...
 --shoot...
 --spring(child) tuso
offend...
offer...
office/o/ kulo
 -r...
 -cial...
often/seldom tona av
oh! ola(excl)
oil/bivo
 -well bivo kivo
 -y bivo sima
ointment...
O.K.: good
old/sema
 how--are you? kuta
 sema mi te? /E
 I am 20 years-- ma
 te 20 tomo
olive bivo belo
 --oil belo bivo
ology sx tipo; trino
zo- baso tipo
gynec- pimo trino
 -ist sx tipo domo;
 tale
zo-ist baso tipo domo
gynec-ist pimo tale
omelette teve fido
omit ike sui :Es
omnibus: bus
omnivorous tama demo
 toki sima
on ale pp; dane pp
 --board ale pp
 --board the plane
 ale ito
 --January first ale
 moso 1 temo 1
 --Monday ale meso 1
 --the dinner(menu
 term) fone laso
 (opposite of "a la
 carte")
 -ward: forward
once 1 dako
 --a day 1 dako sutu
 temo
 --again tosa 1 dako

more tosa 1 dako
 --upon a time pigo
bona dako
 at--:immediately
 one (numeral) 1(baba);
 (person) domo
 --and on...
 --ham...
 --shoot...
 --spring(child) tuso
offend...
offer...
office/o/ kulo
 -r...
 -cial...
often/seldom tona av
oh! ola(excl)
oil/bivo
 -well bivo kivo
 -y bivo sima
ointment...
O.K.: good
old/sema
 how--are you? kuta
 sema mi te? /E
 I am 20 years-- ma
 te 20 tomo
olive bivo belo
 --oil belo bivo
ology sx tipo; trino
zo- baso tipo
gynec- pimo trino
 -ist sx tipo domo;
 tale
zo-ist baso tipo domo
gynec-ist pimo tale
omelette teve fido
omit ike sui :Es
omnibus: bus
omnivorous tama demo
 toki sima
on ale pp; dane pp
 --board ale pp
 --board the plane
 ale ito
 --January first ale
 moso 1 temo 1
 --Monday ale meso 1
 --the dinner(menu
 term) fone laso
 (opposite of "a la
 carte")
 -ward: forward
once 1 dako
 --a day 1 dako sutu
 temo
 --again tosa 1 dako

orchid...
ordeal...
order: command;:se-
 quence
 -ly...
 In--to mote to
word-- ribo fini
 puto
ordinal number pigo
 gafu
ordinary: normal
ore: mineral
organ/gland goro(anat)
 (music)...
organism// buso (plant
 or animal being)
organize...
 -ation: group
orient kapu nato
 -al aj: east; n kapu
 domo
 -al language kapu
 sako
orifice: hole
origin...
 -al...
 -ate...
ornament...
ornithology mako tipo
orphan pupo peka domo
 he is an-- me te
 pupo peka
 -age pupo peka kolo
orthography file puto
orthopod baba tale
 -pedics babe trino
osteomyelitis babe
 somo
other era; pn
 -wise era lia
Osaka osaka*
 ouch! oi! (excl)
 ought to(should) iki
ounce(approx) 30 gramo
 2--s 60 gramo
our dea mata
 -s dea mata
 -selves mea
out/ ike pp; av
 -er ike sima
 -law...
 -line...
 -look...
 --of date...
 --of ike pp
 --put...

-side ike;av
 -side of ike pp
 -wards ike lia
oval teve gide :Es
ovary teve gero :Es
oven beki demo
over/under dane pp
 --and--again...
 -coat...
 -look...
 -night...
 -take...
 -throw...
 -time...
owe/o/ nuvi
 --A to B nuvi a ale
 i
 -ing to A:because of
 A
owl lito mako
own vali;aj
 my--house kolo,sio
 ma vali
ox seti sibo
oxide O sano
 --of iron FeO
 iron-- FeO
oxygen O
oyster pina vole
ozone O₃ (O₃)

P

p (letter) pi
pace...
pacific:peaceful
Pacific Ocean kipa
 lino
pacifist keso domo
 -ism keso seko
 -ify keso puti
pack(age) pio (of
 cards,cigarettes,etc)
pad...
 paddle...
padlock...
page(leaf) mugo
pail bovi alo
pain/ pemi
 -ful pemi sima
 -less pemi peka
 -(s) pemi puto
 where does it--you?
 kita mi pemi?

paint pato /E
 -ing pato feto
brush pato delo
-er pato domo; tapo
 pato domo; kolo pato
 domo
pair fino
Pakistan pakista
pal: friend
palace kogo kolo
pale:weak; sera pate;
 aj
palladium Pd
palm toko pago
 -(tree)...
pamper...
pamphlet kesa lobo
pan...
Panama panama
pancake pefi fido
pane (of glass) mugo
 window-- tigo mugo
 --of glass mugo dea
 gime
panic...
pants(trousers) fito
 toso
 -ies...
panther pina vato kimo
papa: father
paper pape /E
 -bag pape kome /E
 -napkin niro pape
 -towel toma pape
 toilet-- ...
paprika...
parachute pimi kine
 /G "Fallschirm"
parade...
paradise...
paragraph rabo daro
Paraguay paraga
parcel...
pardon:excuse
 --me! tuli!
 I beg your--! kuma
 tuli!
parent// pupo
 -al pupo sima
 -hood pupo seko
parenthesis padlo mano
 open-- voni padlo
 closed-- veni padlo
Paris pari* /F
park selo
 v(a car) mati sui

No--ing! ne mati sui!
 where did you--your
 car? kita mi mati sui
 ato?
parliament: congress
parlor: living room
parole...
parotid gland boso gero
parrot poti mako
parsley...
part/ liso
 -ly liso lia
 --of speech ribo
 lanto
 for the most--...
 take--...
participate...
particle(gram)soli ribo;
 (small piece) kesa
 liso
particular...
partner lise /o
party...
pass...
 -age...
 -port...
 -word...
 bring to --...
 let--...
passenger...
passive voice(gram)...
Passover...
past pigo dako
paste: glue
 -board...
pastel...
Pasteur pastur
 -ize pastur puti
pastor...
pastry:cake
pasture...
pat...
patch:fix(repair)
patella fito bibe babe
paternal...
 --grandfather papo
 papo
 --grandmother papo
 pipo
 --grandparent papo
 pupo
paternity:fatherhood
pater noster ola papo
 (first words of Suma
 translation of this
 prayer)

path:way
patient fedi sima;tila
 domo
 -ce fedi sima seko
patrol...
patron...
 -ize...
pattern:sample;form
pause: stop
pave...
 -ment...
 --the way...
paw baso toko
pawn(chess) sake sito
pay suli
pea vala mopo
peace/ keso
 -ful keso sima
peach velo belo
peak mono pino
peanut maso vule /G
 "Ferdnuss"
pear vala belo
pearl...
peasant tine domo
peck(approx) 9 lite
pectoral fin tone reso
peculiar:abnormal
pedal...
peddle...
 -r...
pedestal teko dafo
pedestrian pesi pute
pediatrics kuto trimo
 -ian kuto tale
peel belo volo
pen tume fate
 -holder...
 -knife kome sivo
 -pal pito moke
fountain- mea tume
fate
ballpoint- mopo pino
 /E
penalize: punish
pencil memi fate
penicillin kipe tedo
peninsula kipe lano
penis/vulva/sex organ
 loto
penitentiary:prison
penny: cent
 -less muso peka:Es
pension...
 -er...
pensive:thoughtful

pentagon 5 kiso
penultimate syllable
 meti ribo liso 2
people: several persons
 nation; person
 --say that domo poti
 sute
pepper/ sino
per: each
 -cent sale seo(abbr.)
 "s.e"; note the
 period in this abbr.)
 6 -cent 6 sale seo
 (6%: 6s.e)
 --day sutu temo
perch(bird) mako fate
percolate...
perfect puni peka
perform: act
perfume nari bivo
perhaps basa(lia)
pericardium komo fimo
 -itis komo fimo somo
peril: danger
 -ous:dangerous
period/comma tsa n;
 (era) dako vero
periodical:magazine
perish: die
periosteum babe fimo
peritoneum tene fimo
 -itis tene fimo somo
permanent:eternal
permission sui puto
permit(let) sui; sui
 puto
perpetual:eternal
persecute...
persist:continue
person/thing domo
 -age...
 -al...
 -ality...
 -nel...
perspire: sweat
persuade...
Peru peru*
pessimism nea pok
 seko
 -ist nea pok i pute
pest...
pet...
petal bolo mugo
petition...
petrify...
 -ied forest gamo
 vato

petrol:gasoline
 -eum kivo bivo
petticoat...
petty:small
pH H gafo
 ph7 H gafo 7
phantom...
pharmaceutic...
 -ical house vogo baki
 kolo
 -cist vogo domo
 -cy vogo kolo
pharmacology vogo tipo
 -ist vogo tipo domo
pharmacopoeia vogo lobo
pharynx:throat
 -ingitis nuro somo
philately posto mano
 seko
 -ist posto mano domo
Philippines filipa
philology sako tipo
philosophy...
 -er...
phlebitis vila vuso
 somo
phonetic sako debe sima
 --language debe sako
 -s sako debe
 --spelling debe file
 puto
 un-spelling nea debe
 file puto
phonograph(record play-
 er)...
phosphorus P
photograph/picture foto
 -Y foto puto
phrase ribo daro
 -ology ribo daro seko
physic...
 -ian: doctor
 -s demo tipo
 -ist demo tipo domo
 -al demo sima
physiology...
pia mater(anat) sono
 vela fimo
piano deno keto
 -ist deno keto domo
 -issimo sama fesa
 --keys deno keto fine
pick...
 -axe...
 -pocket...
 --up: lift
pickle...

picnic...
pictorial feto sima
picture/ feto
 -esque...
pie belo fido
 --a la mode belo
 fido ona luse bine
piece: part
 -work...
pier...
piety...
pig nedo
 -headed:stubborn
 -iron...
pigeon keso mako
pigmy...
pile loke /o
 -up...
pill pile /E
pillar...
pillow kape kuso:Es
pilot(airplane) ito
 domo
pin/o/ tudo
pinch...
pine...
 -needle...
 -tree...
pineapple...
pink rosa /E
pint(appr) .5 lite
 2-s 1 lite
pioneer...
pious...
pipe: tube; (tobacco)
 bake vuso
pirate...
 -cy...
piss: urine;urinate
pistol toko vapo
piston...
pit...
pitcher:thrower;
 (vase)...
pitchfork vale toro
pitw...
place/ diko; v: put
 take--: happen
placenta tobo fido /G
 Blutkuchen
plain: clear
 -s...
plan niko
plane:airplane
planet pale /E
plank ...
plant/ biso

plaster of Paris:
 gypsum
 -er giso domo
plastic/cloth golo
plate(dish) ilo
platform...
platinum Pt
platter: dish
play paski
 -mate paski moke
 -thing(toy) paski
demo /E
plea...
pleasant pomi sima
please(polite word)
 kuma (always comes first)
 --sit down! kuma
 miti!
please: enjoy
 this--s me ma pomi
 tu
 I am--d ma pomi
 -d to meet you moli
pleasure/pain (as verbs) pomi (which means "to have pleasure" to "enjoy"); n pomi puto
plenty: much
pleura kemo fimo
 -isy kemo fimo somo
pliers...
plot...
plow kavo demo
plug...
plum vila belo
plumber vuso domo
plural masa sima
plus/minus mani
Pluto pale 9
pneumococcus kemo
 bakt
pneumonia kemo somo
pocket...
 -book...
 -knife kome sivo
 -watch kome pak
 demo
podiatry teko trino
 -ist teko tale
poem poe /E
 -try poe seko
 -t poe domo
point/ pino(geom)
 -ed pino sima
 -s of interest vuka

demo
 --of view...
 --out: show
decimal-- sile tsa
 in-- of fact...
poison/ vego
 -ous vego sima
Poland pola*
polar bear...
pole vito migo
 North-- nota pino
 telephone-- fono migo
police pole (seko) /E
 -man pole
 -station pole diko
policy...
polish: shine; dosi demo
polite...
politics...
 -ian...
poll...
 pollen bolo zilo
polyglot ...
polygon potakiso
polynesian topa domo
polysyllabic pota ribo
 liso
pomade velo tolo
 pond kesa nilo
pony kesa sabo
pool...
 poor/ bina
 popcorn tovi kusa sero
pope roma papo
porch...
porcupine dero baso
pork nedo gab
 -chop nedo tino
 -sausage nedo rido
port...
 -hole pevo tigo
porter(tono)fego; (kome) fego
portion: part
portrait pise feto
Portugal portax*
position: place
positive mani sima;sama dona
possess lati; vali
 -ive case lati diko
 -ion vali puto
possible/probable basa
post:pole; (mail) posto
 -age...
 -age stamp posto mano
 -al card posto vubo

-free...
 -man posto domo
-mark...
-master posto kape
-office posto diko
-office box No.
 posto diko gafo
-paid...
-restante...
 by return--...
poster...
postscript...
postpone...
pot...
potassium K
potato topa mago
potential energy diko
 sora seko
poultry famo mako:Es
pound(16 oz)1/2 tamo
 gramo; (fin)enga moko
 2-s 1 tamo gramo
 2--s sterling & enga
 moko
pour...
poverty bina seko
powder pulo(cp "dust")
gun-- vapo pulo /F
face-- pise pulo /E
power sora seko
practice...
practical:workable
prairie...
praise...
 -worthy...
pray puri /E
pork nedo gab
 -er puri puto
 -er book puri lobo
pre px...
preach...
 -er...
precede...
precious...
 -stone:..gem
precise:exact
predict pago poti
preface pago memi demo
prefer masa pomi
prefix pago mani liso
pregnant tene seko;aj
 -cy tene seko
 she is-- sia lati
 tene seko
prejudice...
prepare...
prepary...
preposition pago ribo

prescription vogo pito
privy...
presence mora seko
present mora sima;
 pama(sima)
 --tense pama dako
 at the--time: now
 be-- te mora
preserve...
 -s...
preside...
president(of a nation)
 nito kape
 --of the United States of America
 usa kape
 --of the United Nations nato nito
 kape
press// futi
 -ure futi puto
pretend...
pretty:beautiful
prevent...
previous mase sima
 -ly mase lia
price suki puto
 -less...
 -list suki varo
prick...
pride domu seko
priest puri pute
primary:first;beginning;basic
prime...
 -minister...
primeval...
primitive...
prince kogo taso
 -ess kogo tiso
principal...
principle kape rego
print memi futi
 -er memi futi puto
 -ing memi futi puto
 -ing press...
 out of --...
prior to:before
prison dusi kolo
 -er dusi kolo domo
 -er of war...
guard dusi kolo
 gardi puto
warden dusi kolo
 kape
protect:guard
protein teve pana n /G
 "Eiweiss"
protest...

privy...
prize...
 -fight: box
probable/ bisa
problem...
proceed...
 -s...
process...
produce...
professional(sport)gato
 sima
professor(title) sade /i
profit...
 -able
progress pago tomi;pago
 tomi puto
 -ive...
prohibit:forbid
 -ion nea sui puto
project...
promise tuki
 -ing...
 -ory note...
promote...
prompt...
pronoun mote ribo
 personal-- domo mote
 ribo
reflexive-- mea mote
 ribo
relative-- noto mote
 ribo
pronounce poti
 how do you--this word?
 Kuta mi poti tu ribo?
pronunciation poti puto
proof...
propaganda...
proper:correct
 -ty...
 --noun...
proprietor:owner
prose...
prosecute...
prospect...
 -ive...
prospectus...
prosper:succeed
prostitute luto pimo
 -ion luto gato
house of--ion luto
 kolo
protect:guard
purchase:buy
pure: clean
purple vula
purpose...

for the--of mote to
purse: wallet
 --the lips...
pursue: chase; follow
purulent saso sima
pus saso demo
push// fiti
put diki /o
 --in order...
 --off...
 --on(clothes) ale
 diki
 --out...
 --up with...
I--on my hat ma ale
 diki teso
puzzle...
pyramid...

Q

q(letter) ku
quack...
quadrangle 4 kiso
quadrant(of a circle)
 1/4 navo
quadruped 4 fito baso
quaint...
quake: shake
Quaker...
qualify: fit
quality/ gife
quantity/quality gafe
 /o
quarantine veni kari
quarrel: argue
quart(appr) 1 lito
 2--s 2 lito
quarter 1/4(sale goa)
first-- liso 1 dea
 4
second-- liso 2 dea
 4
 -ly magazine 3 moso
dako lobo
quartz gime gamo
quay...
queen/ kego
 --of hearts komo
 kego
queer: unusual
quench: end
question kasi;kasi
 puto (see "ask")
 -aire kasi varo
 --mark kasi mano

quick/slow nola
 -en nola puti
 -lime ...
quicksilver: mercury
quiet debe peka
 be--! ne poti!
quilt 2 gelo
quinine leta pana
quit: stop
quite: wholly
 --true laso mola
quiver(shake) tsadi;
 (for arrows) pido
 kome
quiz...
quote era poti
quotient vesi puto

R

r(letter) ri
rabbit eko rato
race...
 human--...
radar...
radient...
radiant...
radiate
radio radio
 -active vamo; aj
 -active element vamo
bevo
 -active iodine vamo I
radiology rono trino
 -ist rono tale
radish...
radium Ra
rag soti gelo
rage kosa seku seko
raid: attack
 air- ito ale sani
 puto
rail medo fate
 -road tono nade
 -road station tono
diko
 -road crossing tono
medo
 -road train tono
rain/snow soto
 -bow soto navo
 -coat soto toso
it is --ing soto pimi
it may-- soto pimi
 basa

it is--ing hard pota
 soto pimi
raise: lift
raisin toma vino belo
rake...
 ram mota nodo
ranch: farm
rancid: sour
random...
 at --...
range...
 -r...
 kitchen--...
mountain--...
rank: degree
rap: hit
rape luto sani
rapid nola
 -s...
rare tena sima
 -ly: seldom
 --meat nola gabo
rascal...
raspberry...
rat rato /E
ratchet fane deno
rate sale
 at any--...
 at the--of...
rather...
ration...
rattle tsadi debe
 -snake debe puvo:Es
raw...
ray vuno (of light)
rayon vite silo
razor buni demo
 -blade buni mug
electric-- leko
 buni demo
 -(knife)buni sivo
re: concerning
reach: touch
react...
read/write momi
 -ability on sight
 moki kama seko ale
oki puto
 --aloud poti momi
ready nida
 --in 2 days nida
 mise 2 temo
 --by Monday nida ale
 meso 1
 --soon nida pima
 -made...
 get--...

real...
realize...
reap...
rear: back
reason sota seko
 -able...
 for every--...
 for no--...
 for this--: therefore
rebel: revolt
recall pigo boni
receipt piki puto
receive/ piki
 -r(radio)...
recent...
recipe...
recite...
reckless...
recognize ...
recommend poma poti
record mavo ilo
 -er...
 -office...
 -player...
 -ing...
 music-- mavo ilo
tape--er...
recover...
recruit...
rectangle bona nivo
rectum meti gino
red/orange/yellow
 kasa(spectral sequence)
 -tape...
 -Sea kasa lino
reduce: lessen
redundant...
 -cy...
reed...
reef...
refer...
 --to...
 -ee...
 -ence...
 with--ence to...
reflect...
reflexive pronoun mea
 mote ribo
reform...
refreshment...
refrigerate...
 -or sipa kome
refuge...
 -e...
 take --...

refund...
refuse...
refute...
regard...
 -ing: concerning
 as -s...
 with --to:concerning
 with kindest--s to...
regime...
regiment...
region: area
register ake memi
regret...
regular rego sima
regulate...
reign...
rein...
reindeer nota fedo: Es
reject...
rejuvenate soma puti
relate...
 -d...
 -d to A ibi sima ale
 a
 he is -d to me mu te
 ibi sima ale ma
relation ibi domo
 a close-- naka ibi
 domo
relative: relation
 --pronoun noto mote
 ribo
relax...
release: free
reliable...
religion dali seko
 -ious dali seko sima
 -ious person dali
 seko domo
rely on...
remain noki to te
 -der...
 -ing...
 -s...
remark...
 -able...(:surprizing)
remedy...
remember/forget boni
remind...
remove...
 renal stago;aj
 --artery stago kasa;n
 --pelvis stago alo
 --tubules stago kesa
 vuso
 --vein stago vila;n

rendezvous:meeting
renew puka puti
renovate:renew
renown: fame
rent vili;vili muso
 --to vili ale
 --from vili ile
repair sapi
repeat tosa puti;tosa
 poti
repent...
repetitive tosa sima
 -tious tosa sima
reply: answer
report...
 -er...
represent...
 -ation...
 -ative...
reprimand:blame
reprisal:revenge
reproach...
reptile puve /o
republic...
 -an...
request: ask
require: need
rescue: save
research taku sudi
resemble nora puti:Es
reserve: keep
 -d seats...
reservoir semo bedi
 diko
reside at: live at
 -nt...
 -nce: abode
resign...
resist...
resolve: decide
respect...
 -able...
 -ful...
 -ive...
 in some--s...
 with--to:concerning
respiration ati puto
 -ory ati sima
respond: answer
 -sible kisi kama
 be--sible to A for
 B kisi ale a ibe i
sibility
sive...
siveness

rest/ siki
-ful...
-room : washroom
at...
the...
restaurant toki diko:
 Es
restore...
result meti sali;meti
 sali puto
resume tosa moti
resumé: summary
resurrect tosa koni
resuscitate tosa ati
retail...
retain;keep
retina oko pigo
retire...
 -d...
retrospect...
 in- pigo soki lia
return pigo tomi;pigo
 temi
 --ticket pigo suli
 vubo
reveal: show
revenge: avenge;vengi
 puto
revenue...
 Internal--Service
 (USA)...
reverend(title)...
reverse:opposite
review...
revolt revi /E
 -ionary revi sima
revolve: turn
 -r vori vapo
reward tuki muso
rhinoceros naro dupo
rhyme...
rhythm rumo
rib/cartilage kosto/L
ribbon(various kinds)
 :stripe
rice semo sero
rich/poor bana
rid...
 get-of...
ride(on,in) dati ale
ridicule...
 -ous:stupid
rifle bona vapo
right/left kapa;(cor-
 rect)sopa; sara
demo(legal)

--angle nivo tuno
 --away:immediately
handed kapa sima
 --now...
 --triangle nivo 3
kiso
 to the-- kapa;av
rim: edge
ring: circle
rinse semo sopi
Rio de Janeiro rio de
 anero
riot...
rip: tear
ripe: ready
rise/fall pami
 give-to:cause
risk...
river/lake nalo
road/street;:way
 -map ato kaso
roam...
roar...
roast/fry pofi
 -beef pofi sibo:Es
rob: steal
 -ber:thief
robe: dress
rock: stone; :shake
 -ing chair tsadi bito
rocket/bemo
rod(stick) fate
rodent: rat
roe miko teve
Roentgenology:radiology
roll...
 -er...
 -erskate levo ska n
romance...
 --language...
Rome roma*
roof kolo take
rook(chess)...
room// kelo
rooster mota dito
root/stem/leaf mago
rope:string
rose dero bolo
rot roti /E
rotate: turn
rouge...
rough/nita
round:circular;:spher-
 ical
 --trip ticket pago e
 e pigo (suli) vubo

route: way
row: line
royal kogo sima:Es
 -ty kogo seko
rub buri /E(spelled
 backwards)
rubber nako
 -s(for shoes)...
ruble rusa moko
ruby kasa game
rudder pevo kipe
rude...
rug: carpet
ruin...
rule rego /E(from
 "regular" and a
 little different
 from "law" which
 has a legal sense)
-er...
 as a---.
rum...
Rumania rumana
rumor...
run/walk/jump posi
 --away...
rural tine (sima)
rush(hurry)...
 --hour nola pakos /E
Russia rusa*
rust rusu /E;ruso puti
rut: groove
rye vano sero
 --whiskey sero vano

S

s(letter) si
saccharine vogo vabo
 (includes all other
 similar products as
 "sucaryl", "sweeta")
sack(bag) kome
 -cloth kome gelo /E
sacred talo sima
sacrifice...
sacrum medo babe /G
 "Kreuzbein"
sad/ kiva /i
saddle sabo bito
safe/dangerous vopa
 -guard: guard
 -ty razor...
sage...
 -ly...

said...
he-- mu poti
it is-- domo poti
sall pevo gelo
 -or lino domo
saint talo sima domo
 --Paul talo sima
 PAUL
sake...
 for the --of: for
 for God's-i...
salad sane povo
 --dressing...
 --oil...
salary...
sale simi puto
 -sman simi domo
 (seller simi pute)
saliva niro semo
 -ry gland niro semo
 gero
salmon kasa miko
saloon biro kolo
salt/pepper sano
 -cellar(shaker)...
 a grain of-- ...
 -y sano sima
 -water sano semo/E
salute toko moli
salve(ointment)...
same/o nura
 --as nura kia
 -ness nura seko
 all the-- ...
 at the--time ale
 nura dako
sample suko
sand/gimo
 -bag gimo kome/E
 -paper gimo pape/E
 -stone gimo gamo/E
 :Es
sandal...
sandwich 2 tino
sane/insane bola
San Francisco sanfa*
sanitary...
 -tion...
Sao Paulo saopa*
sap(juice) sapo /E
sapphire vila game
sardine...
Satan: devil
satchel bovi kome
satellite...
 space-- bemo sele
 -ly...

satin...
satisfy fusa puti
Saturday meso 6
Saturn pale 6
sauce sane semo
 -pan...
saucer/ ilo
sausage rido gabu
savage(wild) savu aj/F
 "sauvage"
save(money,life,etc)
 vopa puti
 -ings...
 -ings bank...
saw/axe rako
 -dust rako zilo /E
 -fish rako miko /E
say: speak
 -ing...
 that is to-- tu bani
scab...
scabies...
scalp...
scale(of fish) miko
 spano
scandal...
Scandinavia...
scant peta sima
scar...
scarce:rare;scant
 -ly...
 -ity peta seko
scarf dino gelo: Es
scarlet: red
 -fever...
scatter deka tasi
scene(landscape)...;
 (of a play) diko
 --II diko 2
scent: smell
schedule dako varo
scheme: plan
schism...
scholar...
 -ship...
school sadu diko: Es
 grammar-- tike sadu
 diko
 high-- pugo sadu diko
college(university)
 take sadu diko
 --of fish miko daro
science/ tipo
 -tist tipo domo
 -tific tipo(sima)
scissors buno

seed vulo
-ling...
-y...
seek koti pasi
seen(appear) mosi
-ly:beautiful
seismometer beto tsadi
leti demo
-ology beto tsadi
tipo
seize...
seldom/ tena av
select: choose
selenite(moonstone)
sele gamo
self mea pn
-control...
-conscious...
-evident sama lora
-governing...
-ish mea sima
-taught...
sell// simi
semi...
-circle 1/2 navo
senate...
-or...
send/receive paki
Senior...
John Smith-- dzhan
 smit, papo
sense: feel
-ation: feeling
-ible...
-itive seki poka
-itize seki puti
-ory ...
sentence/word rabo
separate/ deka; deka
 puti
September moso 9
sequence fini puto
sergeant...
--major...
series...
--of dots tsa daro
serious/jesting faga
-ly speaking faga
 lia
sermon...
serpent: snake
serrated rako dego; aj
serum (lake) sapo
servant// fego
serve fego puti
-ice fego puti

set...
--of dishes...
--type
--the table...
settle...
seven 7(mimi)
several// tuma; pn
severe:very strong;very
bad, etc
sew/weave todi /o
-ing machine todi paro
sewage// bero
-er(pipe) bero vuso
sex/o/ luto
--organ luto
--ual luto; aj
shade dubo
-ow dubo
shake tsadi
--hands...
-y ...
shall: will(usually
 omitted)
shallow/ tiku aj
shame/ pemo
-ful pemo sima
shampoo velo sopi
Shanghai sangai*
shape/ gide
-ly mosa gide:Es
share...
-holder
sharp/dull tasa
shatter;...
shave buni
-ing cream buni bine
shawl...
she sia pn
shed...
--tears: cry
sheep/pig nodo
-skin nodo volo
sheet: leaf
-iron mugo Fe
--of paper mugo dea
 pape
shelf...
shell vole /o; (mil) tovi
 viro
-fish vole miko /E
shelter...
shepherd nodo domo
sherbet luse bane:Es
shilling enga Ag
shine dosi
-y dosi sima

shingle...
Shintoism sintao seko
ship pevo
-wreck...
-yard...
ship sx :ness sx
shirt/tie saro
shiver: shake
shock...
shoe/ time
-lace time keto
-maker time domo
-polish time dosi
 demo
-store time kolo
-string time keto
shoot pafi /Es
shop(store) (simi)
 kolo
-ping center...
-per...
shore...
(ocean) lino kiso:Es
(river) nalo kiso:Es
(lake) nilo kiso:Es
short/ bena
-bread...
-sighted...
-hand bena toko/E
shot pafi puto
-gun mako vapo
should/ iki(as auxili-
 ary verb it is often
 omitted)(indicates
 moral obligation and
 weaker than "must")
shoulder/hip skapo/L
-blade skapo mugo
shout fosa poti; fosa
 tivo
shove: push
show/hide gabu
shower: rain
-bath soto kopo/E
take a-- soto kopo
 puti
shrink...
shut: close
-ter...
shy...
sibling// umo
sick/ tila
side kiso
-street kiso sulo/E
at the--of ale kiso
 dea

sieve sive /E
sift sive puti
sigh...
sight oki puto
at first-- ale oki
 puto
-see oki oki
-seeing oki oki
 puto
-seer oki oki pute
sign mano; mano puti
-ture mano puto
-board...
-post...
signal: sign
signify: mean
silent debe peka
be--! ne poti!
silicon Si
silk silo /E
-worm silo vemo /E
silly: stupid
silver Ag
-dollar Ag moko
-plate Ag puti
-plated Ag puta
-smith Ag domo
-ware bato Ag
-y Ag sima
30 pieces of-- 30
 Ag moko
similar/different/
same nora
simple/complex tora
sin...
since...
-then...
2 years--...
sincere...
-ly(in letters) meli
sing dori
single l sima
-ly l sima lia;
 fone l
sink/ felu
sip...
sir pamo
yes,Sir sa pamo;
 sa kuma
Sirius(dogstar) kamo
 sule /E
sister// imo
-in-law imo ale
 simo
sit// miti
--down miti

situation...
six 6(lai)
size/shape gade
--9 gade dea 9
what--shoe? puva gade
 dea time?
sizing...
skate/ski ska n /E; ska
 puti
-ing rink ska navo
skeleton puso babe
sketch...
ski/ ski; ski puti
skillful/clumsy gona
skin/hair volo
skirt tike toso
skull kape babe
sky/earth/universe boto
-blue boto vila /E
slam...
slang dina sako
slanted: sloped
slap voni sani:Es
Slav slava domo
-ic language slava
 sako
slave/o/ fugo
-ry fugo seko
sleep/ bisi
-ing pill bisi pile
-y bisi sima
sleet seto soto:Es
sleeve fato toso
sleigh...
slender: thin
slice tino; tino puti
slide lusa puti
slight: small
-ly nea sama
slim: thin
slip: slide
slipper(s): houseshoes
slippery lusa /e
sloped// mula
slow/ nela
slum...
sly...
small/ kesa
--letter guna file
--intestine kesa gino
 /E
sister// imo
-smart: intelligent
smash...
smear...
smell nari; nari puto
-y nari sima

smile...
smoke/o/ sumo; sumo
 puti
-d fish simo miko
-r sumo domo
-house sumo kolo
-ing compartment
 sumo diko
no--ing! ne sumo!
smooth/rough nata
smother: suffocate
smuggle...
-r...
snake puvo
snap...
sneak...
sneeze/hiccup katsi
snore...
snow/ seto (see"rain")
-ball seto mopo /E
-capped...
-drift...
-flake seto spano
-slide: avalanche
-shoe seto time /E
so...
--as to...
--called...
--far as...
--good...
--much...
--that mote sute
 and--forth e masa
soak...
soap sopo /E
sob: cry
sober...
social sosa /E
-ism sosa seko
-ist sosa seko domo
-istic sosa seko
 sima
society sosa daro
sock fito vuso
socket...
soda(pop)sode /E
-water sode semo/E
carbonate of--
 Na_2CO_3
sodium Na
--bicarbonate NaHCO_3
--carbonate Na_2CO_3
--chloride NaCl
sofa: couch
soft/ vela; fesa
soil(top-) maso

solder(lead) doka Pb;
doka liki
soldier/ sito
sole(of foot) teko
 tike
 --of shoe time tike
solid/liquid/gas lako
solo av fone mea
soluble liki kama
solution liki puto
 -e liki demo
solve liki(problems)
 -nt liki puto
some(usually omitted
 before singulars);
 1; tuma(before
 plurals)
-body domo; 1 domo
-body's dea domo
-how: some way
--of us tuma dea
mata
-one domo; 1 domo
-place diko; 1 diko
-thing demo; 1 demo
-time dako; 1 dako
-times tuma dako
-way nade; 1 nade
-where: someplace
somnambulism bisi
pesi puto
-ist bisi pesi puto
son/daughter/offspring
taso
-in-law taso ale
simo /E
song/ mivo
soon/ pima av
-er or later...
as--as suva pima
kia
as--as possible
suva pima kia basa
soot...
sore...
sorrow: sadness
sorry...
I am -- for A...
I am--that: excuse
 that
sort: class
soul...
sound/ debe
soup vido
 -spoon vido tero/E
sour/o/ luta
source...

south/ neta; n
-wards neta(lia)
--America neta
amerika
 --Pole neta pino
souvenir boni demo
sow metu nedo
space: sky
 -iou...
--satellite bemo sele
outer--...
spade(shovel)...
 (cards) pido
 king of--s pido kogo
Spain espana*
spaghetti...
spare...
spark...
 -plug...
sparrow...
speak/listen poti
special timu aj
 -ist(doctor) timu
 tale;(non-medical)
timu domo
specimen: sample
spectacles: eyeglasses
spectrum pate fetu
speech poti puto
 part of-- ribo lanto
speed: rapidity; nola
puti
-ometer nola leti
demo(auto)
--limit 40 kilometers
(sign) ne masa kia
40 tamo meto
spell file puti:Es
 how do you --"rich"?
 kuta mi file puti
"rich"?
spend/ veti
sperm/egg tove
sphere/mopo
spice sane /o
spider tedi zako
spin: turn
spinach...
spine: backbone
 -al column: backbone
 -al cord pigo keto
spinster nea davi pimo
spiral nave /o
spirit...
spit nito tasi; niro
 semo
spite...

in--of mete ale
spleen...
splendid: very good
split: tear
spoil: rot
spoken(oral) poti sima
sponge kive /o
spool...
spoon/ tero
 -ful of A...
sport supo /E
spot/ pite
 -less: clean
spouse// fulo
sprain fati puto :Es
spread...
spring(jump) pusi;
 (fountain) pusi semo;
 (season) bolo dako
sprinkle...
spy...
 -glass: telescope
square/ nivo (geom)
 --root of 9 mago
dea 9
 --meter nivo meto
squeeze: press
squirrel vito rato
stab deti
staff(mil)...
 (stick) fate
stage...
 --manager...
 -coach...
stain: spot
 -less steel rusu
peka Fe /G "Rostfrei"
stair teke /o
 -case...
stale...
stallion mota sabo
stamp
 postage-- posto
 mano
stand/sit/lie mati
 --up mati
 -point...
standard...
 -ize...
 up to--...
stanza...
staphylococcus daro
 bakto
star/o/ sule(astr)
starch pule
start: begin

starve soka puti
 --to death soka
keni :Es
state/county(USA pol.)
stato; (circumstance)
...;(say) poti
 -ment...
 -ly...
station...
 -ary(motionless)
movi peka
 -ery...
statistics...
statue gide demo
stay(remain) noki to
te
steady...
steak gabu tino; sibo
tino
rare-- nola sibo
tino
well-done-- nela
sibo tino
medium-- pugo sibo
tino
steal/o/ lusi
steam lase
 --engine lase paro
 --ship lase pevo
steel vola Fe
 --cable Fe keto
steep...
steer...
stem// migo
stenographer bena toko
 domo
 -y: shorthand
stenotypist paro bena
 toko domo
 -y paro bena toko
step(of stairs) teke
step px simo
 -father simo papo
sterile(unable to
 bear children or
 fruit) kapi peka
sternum galu babe
stethoscope peti demo
stew...
steward(room)kelo
 fego
stick(rod) fate
stickpin: pin
stiff...
still: yet; motionless;
 quiet
sting...
stink pema nari:Es
stir...
stock/bond skolo(fin)
-broker skolo domo
-exchange(market)
skolo diko
-holder skolo vali
pute
stocking (bona) fito
vuso
stomach/intestine gano
stone/sand gamo
 --age gamo dako vero
stool: chair; feces
stop/ neki
 -per...
store(shop) (simi) kolo;
 (storage) bedi
 shoe- time kolo
stork...
storm zino seko :Es
 -snow-- seto zino seko
story savo(narrative);
 (floor of a house)
dimo
stout: strong; thick; fat
stove...
straight/crooked skana
 -forward: honest
strain (filter) sive
 -puti; (pull) :sprain
strange: unusual
 -r nea tami domo
strangle...
strap: belt
straw...
 -berry maso belo /G
 "Erdbeere"
stream: river
down...
up...
street sulo
 -car sulo tono
sterile(unable to
 bear children or
 fruit) kapi peka
sternum galu babe
stethoscope peti demo
stew...
steward(room)kelo
 fego
stick(rod) fate
stickpin: pin
stiff...
still: yet; motionless;
 quiet
string(all kinds) keto
stripe bone
'strive...
strong/weak sora
-hold...
strontium Sr
 --90 Sr 90
struggle
stubborn nea neri kama
study// sudi /E
 -sent sudi pute;sidi
pute
stuff: thing; cloth
 -y...
stumble...
stump...
stupid/ siva
stutter...
style...
 -ish...
sub px dine;pp;px
 -normal dine guna
 -conscious mind dine
sone
subject...
submarine dine pevo
submit...
subnormal dine guna
subscribe...
 -to...
 -ption...
substance...
substitute...
subtract(minus) mini
 --2 from 4 (4 - 2)
 4 mini 2
suburb...
subway(train) dine
tono
succeed/fail roki
 nothing-s like
success roki puto
roki
 --to the throne...
success roki puto
succession...
successor...
such lina; pn
 --as...
suck uvi
suckle...
sudden tovi nola
sue simo domi
suffer sufi /E
 reverse"suf...fus")
suffix pigo mani liso
suffocate...

sugar vabo
-cane vabo fate
cane- fate vabo
suggest...
suit/dress tope
-able...
-case: valise
law simo domi puto
card...
follow...
sulfur S
sum ...
--up: summarize
summarize meti mani
-y meti mani puto
summer belo dako
summit: top
--conference...
sun/moon/star sole /E
"solar"
-beam...
-burn...
-down:sunset
-flower sole bolo /E
-rise sole pami puto
-set sole pimi puto
-stroke...
the--rises in the
east and sets in the
west sole pami kapu
e pimi kipu
Sunday meso 7
sup// nuti
-per nuti puto
superficial...
superior(anat) take
(sima)
supernormal dane guna
supply...
support: help
suppose...
suppress...
supreme take; aj
sure/uncertain dona
surface: face
--of the earth beto
pise
surgeon sivo tale
-y sivo trino
-ical sivo trino; aj
surname pigo devo
surplus...
surprise bori
I am--d ma bori
this --s me tu bori
ma
surrender...

surround...
survive mise koni
suspect...
swallow nuri /o; (bird)
...
swamp...
swan dino dato
swear sora tuki
sweat volo semo; volo
semo puti
Sweden seda*
sweep...
sweet/bitter/sour lota
-heart tosi domo
swell...
swift: rapid
swim miki /o
-suit...
swing...
Switzerland sisas*
sword veto
-sman veto domo /E
Sydney(Australia) sidni*
syllable ribo liso
first-- ribo liso 1
last-- meti sima ribo
liso
penultimate-- meti
(sima) ribo liso 2
symbol...
symmetrical suva sima
-y suva sima seko
symphony...
syndicate...
synonym mote devo
synthetic tapo; aj
--rubber tapo nako
syphilis(hard chancre)
vola siso
Syria siria*
syringe deti demo
syrup vabo semo
system...
-ize...

T
t(letter) ti

-cloth bato gelo/E:Es
-service(silverware)
bato Ag
-spoon: soupspoon
tablet: pill
tack...
thumb...

tact...
-ful...
tag...
tail/ kipe (of ani-
mal)
-wind(aviat) pigo
zino
tailor todi pute
take/ kesi
--advantage of...
--off(clothes) ile
diki
--place: happen
--part in...
--notice...
I --off my hat ma
ile diki teso
tale: story
talk: speak
-ative poti poka
tall(use "long") bona
tame/ siva
tan tani; aj
tank(container)...
(mil) Fe ato
tap...
tape...
red--...
tapestry...
tar bavo bivo
tariff...
tarsus teko pugo
tart...
task...
taste lapi /o
tavern...
tax takso /E
taxi(cab) leti ato
tea/ tiko
-cup...
-pot...
-spoon tiko tero/E
teach/learn/study sadi
tear(rip)/cut soti;
(from eye) oko semo
--off...
--out...
--up...
tease...
teat: nipple
technic...
-al tapo; aj
-al language tapo
sako
-ian...
teenager...
teeth(tooth) deno

telegraph/ feno
--pole feno migo
-m feno pito
telephone/telegraph
fono /E "phone"
--directory fono
lobo
--operator fono domo
--pole fono migo
telescope nika oki
demo
television tive/E"TV"
tell savi
tellurium Te
temper...
temperature...
temple(building)...
(u side of head) ...
tempt: try
ten 10(baba rei)
tend...
-ency...
tender: soft
tendon muse keto
tense (gram) (siko)
dako; (tight) fula
tent...
term ribo seko
-inology ribo seko
daro
come to--s...
termite vite zako
terrible...
terrify: frighten
terror: fear
territory...
test: try
testicle tove gero
testify...
tetanus...
text...
-book...
than kia c
--all kia tama
thank taki /E
-ful taki sima
-less taki peka
-si taki; ma taki
say"--s" poti
"taki"
--you: thanks
--you very much
taki sama
--A for B taki ale
a mote i
that cute c; tu era;
tu

--kind of tu lanto dea
--one tu 1; tu era 1
--is all tu te tama
--'s it tu te tu
the(article; usually o-
mitted or replaced by
"this" or "these")
--more--merrier...
theater...
--tickets...
movie-- kino (kolo)
stage--...
theft lusi puto
their(s) dea muta
them muta
-selves mea
theme...
then isa c; av
therapy: treatment
there(here) mora; av;
era mora av
-abouts...
-after...
-by...
-fore seta lia
--are(is) mora te
these tusa; pn
they// muta pn
thick/thin dosa
thorax(chest) tone
thigh fito take
thin/ desa
thing/ demo
think/feel soki
third see p 7
thirsty/ seka
this tu aj; pn
--one tu 1
thistle...
thorax(chest) tone
thorn dero
thorough...
-bred posa tobo(pano)
/E
-fare...
those: these; tusa era
though mola sute c
thought soki puto
-ful soki sima
-less...
thousand/million/billion
tamo
thread/ tedo
threaten...
three 3(fua)
thresh...
threshold...
thrifty...
throat// nuro
throne kogo bito
through/around dola pp;
(by) fone pp
-out...
--the window dola
tigo
throw/catch tasi /E
"toss"
thumb pane 1
-tack...
thunder debo
Thursday meso 4
thus...
thyroid gland dino
gero
ticket suli vubo
tickle...
tide...
tie noto puti; (neck)
siro(see "saro/siro")
tiger bone kimo
tight fula
-fitting...
till fila pp;c
timber...
time/place dako
-ly...
-table pakos varo:Es
at the same-- ale
nura dako
-s: multiply; ...
2 --s 2 2 vosi 2
many-s: often
a long-- bona dako
first-- dako 1
tin Sn
-can Fe kome
tincture of Iodine I
alko
tint: dye
tiny: very small
tip...
-toe...
tire(auto) navo vuso
tired pula
tissue(biol) tulo
title...
to ale pp;(infin part)
to
--and fro: back and
forth
toast pofi fado
-er fado pofi pute
tobacco bake
today tu temo; av

toe/ pine
big- pine 1
together/separate
doka; av
toil...
toilet: wash room
--paper sopi kelo
pape
Tokyo tokio*
tomahawk kasa domo
riko
tomato kasa povo
tomb...
tomcat mota kimo
tomorrow pago temo; av
day after-- pago
temo 2
--morning pago lato
pago
ton(appr) timo gramo
tone...
tongue/lip lapo
tonight tu lito; av
too masa kia
--much masa kia
pota
tool toke /o/
tooth/ deno /E"dent-
al"
-brush deno delo
-paste deno bine
-ache deno pemi
puto
I have a --ache
deno pemi
top/bottom take
-coat...
-hat dana teso
-heavy...
topic...
-al events...
torch...
tornado vori zino
torpedo miko bomo
toss(throw) tasi /E
total: whole
-ly: wholly
touch tali
-ing...
tough...
tour...
-ist:sightseer
toward(s) ale pp
towel toma gelo
bath...
hand...
paper- toma pape

tower dana demo
town: city
-council...
-hall...
toxin: poison
-cology vego tipo
-u: poisonous
toy paski demo
track...
trade// sumi; sumi puto
-mark sumi mano /E
traffic...
-cop...
-light...
-ticket...
tragedy...
train tono
tram: streetcar
-way...
trans px ...
transform: change
transitive verb poka
tati ribo
translate stani
transmission(auto)...
transmitter(radio)...
transoceanic medo lino;
aj
transparent: clear
transport...
transverse medo sima
trap...
-door...
trash/o/ buro
-can buro kome
travel/ mevi
bag mevi kome
-er mevi pute
-er's check mevi
memi muso
tray...
treachery...
treason...
treasure...
-r...
treat toko puti
-ise...
-ment toko puto
tree/ vito
tremble: shake
trench...
trial...
triangle 3 kiso
tribe...
tribunal...
trillion(10¹²) tamo
tumo; (10¹⁸) tumo tumo

trip mevi puto
triple 3 sima
triumph...
trolleycar: streetcar
troop...
trot...
trouble...
trousers fito toso
truck fero ato
true/false mola
trump(cards) sora pate
ace of-- sora 1
trumpet mavo dupo
trunk(of body)...
(of tree) migo; (of
elephant)...
(for clothes)...
trust vuti
truth mola seko
-ful...
try pasi
-ing...
tub...
tube vuso
tuberculosis tube/E
Tuesday meso 2
tulip...
tumor lake
tune...
tungsten W
--steel W Fe(pronounced: "ve fi-e")
tunnel dine nade
turkey usa dito
Turkey turka*
turn vori
--out...
by --s...
in-...
turtle vole puve
twice 2 dako
twilight...
twin...
twine: string; kome
tedo
twist: turn
two 2(dia)
-fold: double
type memi paro puti;
n...
writer memi paro
writer keys memi
paro fine
-ist memi paro domo
tyranny...
-ize...
-t ...

U

u(letter) u
udder (baso) gallo
ugly/ mesa
ulcer/ siso
ultraviolet dane vula
umbilicus tene lado/E
-al cord tene keto
umbrella soto kine
umlaut neri debe
un px nea px
unanimous laso vuni
sima
unbutton A veni lado
dea a
uncertain/ dena
uncle/aunt ado
under/ dine pp
-go...
-hand...
-ling...
-neath: under
-stand/ timi
-take...
-taker pobi pute
-wear dine bevi
demo
undress ile diki
unearth...
-ly...
unemployed saki peka
/G "arbeitslos"
-ment saki peka
seko
unfailingly...
uniform...
union...
Union Station kape
tono diko
unison...
unit I seko /G "einheit"
2 --s 2 dea 1 seko
unite: join
United Nations nato
nito (abbrev: nn)
--president nato
nito kape
United States of
America usa*
universe/o/ buto
universal language
nato sako
university take sadi
diko
unjust/ sira

unknown nea tami puta
unless...
unlock the door voni
tago fane
unlucky/ beda
unoccupied: empty
unpleasant...
unreal nea demo sima
unsafe: dangerous
untie nea noto puti
until: till
untold...
up/down bosa pp; av
-bringing...
-hold...
-on ale; dane
-roar...
-set...
-side down...
-stairs...
-to...
-wards bosa (lia)
upper: top
-deck take dimo
-lip take lipo
(Note: if more than
one item is involved
then "take" precedes
the noun it modifies;
see: "upper arm"
-arm fato take
(top part of one arm)
uranium U
U 235 U 235
Uramus pale 7
urban tane; aj
-site tane domo
urchin
ureter stago vuso
-al catheter stago
vuso vuso
urethra stigo vuso
-1 catheter stigo
vuso vuso
urge...
-nt...
urine/ dedo
-ate dedo puti
Uruguay uruga*
us: we
use busi; busi puto
-d busi puta
-d furniture busi
puta bate
-ful busi sima
-less busi peka
--up...

used to: accustomed to
I-- to read much ma
abi to momi pota
I am--to this ma
abi tu
usual: normal
uterus/vagina bome
utmost...
to the--...
V
v(letter) vi
vacant: empty
vacation siki dako
vacuum nea dano
--cleaner zilo
uvi pute /G "staub-
sauger"
vagina/ beme
vague: uncertain
vain...
in-...
valet...
valiant: brave
valid...
valise: travel bag
valley/ meno
value...
-able...
valve mugo fine
vanadium V
vanish: disappear
vapor...
varied...
variety...
varnish...
vary: change
vase...
vast: very large
veal bako sibo gabo
--cutlet bako sibo
tino
vegetable povo
vegetarian povo seko
domo
veil...
vein vila (tobo) vuso
femoral-- fito vila
velvet...
venereal: sexual
--disease luto tila
seko
vengeance vengi puto
vent...
ventral fin tene reso

ventriloquist tene
 poti pute /G
venture...
Venus(planet) pale 2
veranda...
verb tati ribo
verse...
version...
vertical// nila
very sama av
 --much sama(pota)
 I love you--much
 ma tosi mi sama
vest...
veteran...
veterinarian baso
 tale
 -ary medicine baso
 trino
via: by
vibrate: shake
vice...
vicinity...
victim...
victor: winner
 -y toli puto
Vienna vin*/G "Wien"
Vietnam vietna*
view...
 have in--...
 in--of...
 -point...
village/ tine
 -r tine domo
vine vino vito
 -yard...
vinegar...
violate...
violence...
 -t...
violet//vula(purple)
violin pado keto
virgin...
virtuous...
visa vise
visible oki kama
vision oki puto
visit oki tomi
visual oki sima
vitamin vio /E
 --A vio a
 --B vio b
 --B12 vio b 12
 (read: vio bi baba dia)
vitreus humor(eye)
 oko duno

vivid: very clear
vocabulary ribo varo
vocal tivo sima
voice tivo
volt volto /E
volume...
voluntary...
vomit guni
 -us guni demo
vote: elect
 -r leki pute
vow ...
vowel mea debe
voyage mevi puto
vulva//leto

 W

w(letter) ve
wade...
wage...
wagon levo demo
waist...
 -coat...
wait fedi
 -er bato fego
 -ress bato fego
 --2 hours for A fedi
 a some 2 pako
wake/sleep basi
walk// pesi
 -ing stick pesi fate
 /E
 --with A pesi ona a
 --alone pesi ona tima
wall luvo
 --clock luvo pako
 demo /E
 --paper luvo pape /E
wallet muso kome
waltz...
wander: travel
want liti
 be--ing...
war/peace koso
 --department
 -like...
 -rior koso domo
ward...
 -en...
 -robe...
warehouse bedi kolo
warm// supa
warn desi
wash sopi /o
 -ing machine sopi

wasp...
waste...
 -paper basket...
watch pako demo; gardi
 -dog
 --out...
water// semo; semo puti
 --buffalo semo sibo
 -fall semo pimi puto
 --glass semo gime
 -melon semo lone/E
 -proof ...
 -wheel semo levo /E
wave vamo
 -length...
wax vako /E
way nade (in the widest sense)
 -ward...
 by the--
 in any--...
 in every--...
 in this-- ale tu nade
 in what--?: how?
 on the--...
 by the--...
 by--of...
we/you/they mata pn
weak/ sera
wealth bana seko
 -y bana
weapon/ammunition
 vase /o
wear/ bevi (of clothes)
weary: tired
weave/ tedi /o
web zako gelo
wed: marry
 -ding: marriage
 -lock: marriage
Wednesday meso 3
weed/ vile
week 7 temo
 2--s 14 temo
 -day/ meso
 -ly magazine 7 temo
dako lobo
 first day of the--
 meso gafo 1(because "meso 1" means "Monday")
weep: cry
weigh/measure loti
 -t loti puto
welcome doma moli
 --home! doma moli
 ale kolo!

weld doka liki
well av poma(1ia);
 (healthy) tala;
 (hole) kivo
 -bred...
 -done: good; (of meat) nela
 -earned...
 -off...
 --to-do: rich
 as--as suva poma kia
Weltanschauung(view of life) nato feto
went: (did) go
were: (did) be
west/ kipu aj; n
 -ern world kipu nato
 -erner kipu nato
 domo(occidental)
 -ern language kipu
 sako
wet/ tema
whale ...
what/ pivo inter pn
 (never modifies another noun); aj
 (modifies a noun)
pova
 -ever...
 --is the matter?...
 --kind of-pova
 lanto dea
wheat fado sero
wheel levo
 -barrow...
 when/where/how inter av kata; c; (as a conjunction at the beginning of the sentence use: dako, ale sio)
 -ever...
 where// kita inter av; c; diko, ale sio
 (see "when")
 -abouts...
 -as...
 -ever...
 whether: if
 which pova inter aj; sio(rel pn)
while some pp; c
 --away...
 a little--ago pigo
 bena dako
 a little--later
 pago bena dako

whip...
 -ped cream sani bine
 /G Schlagsahne
whiskers boso velo :Es
whiskey/wine vano
whisper fesa poti
whist(cards)...
whistle fifi; fifi demo
white/black pana
whither...
who/what inter pn pavo;
 (rel pn) sio
 -ever...
whole/part laso; aj
 --day laso temo
 -ly laso (lia)
 -ly correct laso sopa
 -sale...
 -some: healthy
 on the--...
 as a --...
whore:prostitute
whose inter dea pavo;
 rel pn dea sio
 --book? dea pavo lobo?
 --book dea sio lobo
why/because sota inter
 av; c
wicked: very bad
wide tuka
 -awake...
 -spread...
 -th tuka seko
widow falo peka; n
 -er filo peka; n
 -hood fulo peka seko
 (spouselessness)
 -Smith falo peka smit
wiener: frankfurter
wife// filo
wig mela velo
wild/tame savu /F
 "sauvage"
will siti(aux v; usually omitted); (testament)
 ...; (mental power)...
 -ing...
 -ingly...
 against one's--...
 at--...
 be --ing to...
wilt...
win/lose toli
wind zino
 -ward...
 -mill zino levo
window/ tigo

 -s...
 out of--:unemployed
 -er saki pute
 -man: worker
 --out...

<u>world/nation</u> nato	<u>-stick</u> meto fate
--court nato simo	<u>yarn...</u>
diko	<u>yawn...</u>
-ly...	<u>year/day</u> tomo
--war nato koso	-ly tomo (sima)
--war II nato koso	--after --: each year
2	<u>yearn...</u>
-wide...	<u>yeast</u> gane demo /Es
around the--in 80	"fermentilo"
days dela nato ale	<u>yellow//</u> kusa
80 temo	<u>Yemen</u> iema*
worm vemo	<u>yes</u> sa (independent
worry voli /E(w to v;	part of speech); ("yes"
r to l)	and "no" are treated
worship...	as sentences and
worst take pema	followed by a period)
worth: earn	--Sir, it is true
-less...	sa pamo. tu te mola
-y of...	--indeed sa sa
would (omit)	--Madam sa pimo
wound...	--Mr. Smith sa, pamo
wrap...	smit
wreck...	--Sir sa, pamo
wrestle...	<u>yesterday</u> pigo temo; av
wring...	--morning pigo lato
wrinkle...	pago
wrist toko bibe	day before-- pigo
-band...	temo 2
-watch toko pako	<u>yet</u> ama av
demo	<u>yield...</u>
write/ memi	<u>you//</u> mi (sing pn);
wrong/ sepa	mita(pl pn); (there is
be--: err	no polite form)
X	-r(s) dea mi; dea mita
x(letter) se	-self(-ves) mea
xenon Xe(read: se-e)	<u>young/old</u> soma
xray rono /"Roentgen"	--lady: young woman
--film rono fimo	-ster...
--machine rono paro	<u>youth:</u> young man
--technician rono	-ful: young
domo (see: radiologist)	<u>Yugoslavia</u> iuga*
xylophone vite debe/L	<u>Yule:</u> Christmas
Y	Z
y(letter) pe(arbitrary	<u>z(letter) zi</u>
name)	<u>zealous...</u>
yacht...	<u>zebra</u> bone sabo
yard(appr) meto;	<u>zenith</u> boto take
(of a house) kolo	<u>zero</u> rei (not spelled
vero	out when it is com-
	bined with other
	numerals; "20" is read
	dia rei)

SUMA - ENGLISH DICTIONARY

See page 19 for general instructions. The Suma words are in Suma alphabetical order and they are arranged according to the number of letters in a word. The numbers precede the alphabet. Words of six or more letters are proper names and are grouped together. The Suma sequence begins with the vowels:

a, i, u, o, e

and is followed by the Suma consonants which correspond to the order of the letters in English:

b,d,f,g,k,l,m,n,p,r,s,t,v,z

and these in turn are followed by the foreign letters which are also in English sequence within themselves:

c,h,j,q,w,x,y.

Words with the prefix nea(un) are listed under the next word; thus "nea guna" is listed under "guna". At present there is only one derivative of "nea", "nea sima", and this is listed under "nea".

Words with an asterisk are proper names: enga*(England).

Capital letters are used for chemical elements and many compounds which are read according to the instructions on page 15.

Here are a few sample entries with their explanations:

boda/ lucky/unlucky

The terminal "a" indicates an adjective; the slash indicates a word pair; the first vowel "o" indicates an "o/e" pair; the slash between "lucky" and "unlucky" separates the English pairs; thus this is the shorthand form of indicating two entries:

boda lucky aj

beda unlucky aj

The full translation of a word pair or triplet is only listed under the first member. In the following entry the slash after the translation indicates "derived from" and if this slash is followed by a small letter it refers to a Suma word ending in that letter; if it is followed by a capital letter it refers to the name of a language.

deni/ bite /o

The terminal "i" indicates a verb; the slash indicates a word pair; this means see "doni" for the full pair; the small letter after the second slash means "derived from the word 'deno'(tooth,teeth)."

piro// mother; aj maternal

The final vowel "o" indicates a noun; the double slash indicates a triplet; the first vowel "i" shows this to be an "a/i/u" triplet and that it will be listed in full under "papo". The semicolon separates parts of speech; the "aj" indicates that the noun "piro" can be used as an adjective meaning "maternal" without further change.

In the case of third members of triplets, that is, words which "u" as their first vowel we must show that it is either a member of an "a/i/u" triplet or an "o/e/u" triplet. We use the double slash "://" for the "a/i/u" triplet and add an "o" for the "o/e/u" triplet as follows: "/o/". Let us examine the following entries:

sule/o/ star
fulo// spouse

The symbol "/o/" tells us that we will find the complete triplet listed under "sole" because this is an "o/e/u" triplet; the symbol "://" plus of course the first vowel "u" in "fulo" tells us to look under "falo" for this "a/i/u" triplet.

In the following entry we show the derivation or source of a Suma word; in this case the word is borrowed from the sound, though most borrowings from other languages are based on spelling:

beki/ bake /E

This tells us that "beki" is a verb which is paired with "boki" and that it is derived from English.

In the following entry we indicate that the Suma word (in this case a compound word) is borrowed from English and that it is equivalent in structure to the corresponding word in Esperanto. The references to Esperanto in the dictionary are made for the benefit of those students who know Esperanto.

bato gelo tablecloth/E:Es

This means that "tablecloth" is translated literally in Suma and in Esperanto.

The Suma entries are not underlined, but they are separated from their translation by three spaces. Underlining of Suma words is used only when there might otherwise be ambiguity.

See page 20 for the list of abbreviations.

Numerals
(See page 7)

- 1 one; aj first;
alone; any; a; an
-era another; pn
-dea sio one of
whom
-dea mata one of
us
-lia firstly
-dako one time;
once; any time
-diko anyplace;
anywhere
-domo one person;
anyone; anybody
-demo one thing;
anything
-masa one more;
another
-nade one way;
anyway
-nade sulo one
way street
-reso monoplane
-sima single
-sima lia singly
-seko unit /G
Einheit
2 dea - seko two
units

Fractions
(See page 8)

- 1/2 half
1/2 mopo hemisphere
1/2 navo semicircle
1/2 sele half moon
1/2 temo half a day
1/3 meto 1/3 meter;
(appr) 1 foot
1/4 navo quadrant
(of a circle)
2 two; aj second
-lia secondly
-dako twice; two
times
-domo koso duel
-debe daro diph-
thong
-file daro di-
graph
-gelo quilt

1-letter words
a (letter) a
i (letter) i
I (chem) iodine
-alko tincture of
iodine
u (letter) u
U (chem) uranium
-235 U-235
o (letter) o
O (chem) oxygen
-3 ozone
-sano oxide

e (letter) e;c and
-dui and/or
-massa etcetera;
and so forth
B boron (chem)
-4 borax /H ₂ B4O ₇
F (chem) flourine
-puti flourinate;
flouridate
K (chem) potassium
N (chem) nitrogen
NH ₃ ammonia
P (chem) phosphorus
S (chem) sulfur
V (chem) vanadium
C (chem) carbon
-bavo coke
-pape carbon
paper
-puti carbonize
-vite charcoal
-2H ₂ acetylene
-6H ₆ benzene
-O carbon monoxide
-O ₂ carbon dioxide
-O ₂ semo carbon- ated water
-C ₁₄ carbon tetra- chloride
-H carbohydrate
-HC ₁₃ chloroform
H hydrogen
-2O ₂ hydrogen per- oxyde
-2CO ₃ carbonic acid
-B ₂ O ₃ boric acid
-bomo hydrogen bomb
-gafo pH (chem)
-gafo 7 pH 7
-C hydrocarbon
-Cl hydrochloric acid
W (chem) tungsten
2-Letter Words
Au (chem) gold; aj golden
-Hg gold amalgam
-domo goldsmith
-miko goldfish/E
-puta gilded,gold- plated

Ag (chem) silver; aj
 -Hg silver amalgam
 -domo silversmith
 -moko silver dollar; piece of silver
 -puta silver-plated
 -puti silverplate
 -sima silvery
 30 - moko 30 pieces of silver
 ak (abbrev) "mase krista" B.C.
 Al (chem) aluminum
 -SO₄ alum
 Ar (chem) argon
 As (chem) arsenic
 ik (abbr) "mise krista" A.D.
 Ir (chem) iridium
 oi excl ouch
 Ba (chem) barium
 Be beryllium
 Br bromine
 -sano bromide
 Fe iron
 -ato tank(mil)
 -O oxide of iron
 -doro awl
 -domo blacksmith
 -demo hardware
 -demo kolo hardware store
 -keto steel cable
 -kome tincan (for food)
 -kome voni pute can opener
 -sima ferrous
 Kr krypton
 Li lithium
 ma// pn I/you/he; me
 -soki sute in my opinion
 mi// pn you(sing)
 mu// pn he; him
 Mg magnesium
 -O magnesia
 -CO₃ magnesite
 Mn manganese
 Na sodium
 -2CO₃ sodium carbonate
 -Cl sodium chloride
 -lito tonight; av

-HC₃ sodium bicarbonate
 Ni nickel
 ne av no; not; neither; nor
 -ne indeed not; no indeed
 -ake! keep out!
 -laso lia not quite; not entirely
 -movi! don't move; keep still!
 -pama av not now; later
 -,pamo. no, Sir (a period is used after these expressions)
 -,pamo smit no, Mr. Smith
 -,pimo no, Madam
 -,pimo smit no, Miss (Mrs.) Smith
 -poti! keep quiet!
 -puti deny
 -puto denial
 -poti! keep quiet!
 -pesi ale vale! keep off the grass!
 Pb lead (metal)
 Pd palladium
 Pt platinum
 Ra radium
 sa av yes
 -sa yes indeed
 -,pamo (see "ne")
 -sima affirmative
 Si silicon
 s.e (abbr) "sale seo" % (percent) (this abbreviation has a period in the middle because "se" is the name of the letter "x")
 6s.e 6%
 Sb antimony
 Sn tin
 Sr strontium
 -90 strontium-90
 tu aj this, that, it; pn
 -l this one
 -te tu that's it
 -te tama that is all
 -era that
 -lito tonight; av

-temo today; av
 to (inf part) to
 -simi for sale
 -vili for rent
 te (vi) be; exist
 -puto existence
 -sima existent;
 existing
 Te tellurium
 zi (letter) z
 -pano zigzag
 -pano puti zigzag
 Zn zinc
 -O zinc oxide
 Ca calcium
 Cu copper
 Co cobalt
 Cd cadmium
 Cl chlorine
 -puti chlorinate
 Cr chromium
 -puti chromeplate
 He helium
 Hg mercury; quicksilver
 Xe xenon

3-Letter Words

aua* Hawaii
 abi have the habit of; be accustomed to; be used to
 -a be accustomed to / A
 -to fedi be accustomed to wait
 -puto habit
 -sima habitual
 ado/ uncle/aunt
 ago/ cigar/cigar-ette
 aki/ vi must/should; have to
 ake/ pp in/out; into; within; inside of; (use "ale" if possible)
 ati inhale
 -uvii aspirate
 -lia inwardly
 -sui admit(permit to enter)
 -sui puto admission

-fimo lining
 -gelo lining
 -kasi invite
 -kasi domo guest
 -kasi puto invitation
 -kasi puto host; hostess
 -kiso interior; inside
 -movi immigrate
 -movi puto immigrant
 grant
 -memi register
 -nade entrance (sign)
 -sima inner; internal; inward
 -tomi puto entrance
 -veni include; enclose
 -veni demo enclosure
 -veni sima inclusive
 -veni sima ale pp including; inclusive of
 alo/ cup/saucer; bowl; vase; goblet; beaker
 -dumo kettledrum
 -gime beaker
 -tero ladle
 ale/ pp to/from; at; in; on; on board; (this pp has wide usage)
 -i come in!
 -tu nade in this way
 -te attend
 -te sima tale attending physician
 -ito on board the plane
 -uvii absorb
 -oki puto at (first) sight
 -eki attend; listen to
 -era nito abroad
 -diki put on (clothes); get dressed
 -diko dea pp in-

stead of
 -fati attract
 -geti depend
 -kiso dea pp beside
 -kolo at home; home av
 -kesi assume /G annehmen
 -lito pago in the (by) evening
 -pago e pigo back and forth
 -pigo back av; back wards
 -pigo dea pp in back of; behind
 -pugo sima centipetal
 -pevo on board ship
 -sani attack
 -tali affect
 -tono on board the train
 -vili puto lessor
 ama av yet; still
 amo// brother/sister/ sibling
 -ale simo brother-in-law /E
 -kovi puto fraticide
 -sima fraternal; brotherly
 -seko brotherhood
 apo ape; monkey /E
 asa/ c if/then
 -mi sui with your permission
 -masa isa poma the more the better
 aso ass; donkey /E
 ase/ acid/alkali /E
 -seko acidosis
 ati breathe /G atmen
 -puto respiration
 -peka breathless
 -sima respiratory
 ato/ auto/airplane
 -bisi kolo motel
 -kaso roadmap
 -kolo garage
 ibi vi belong; concern
 -ale a belongs to A; concerns A
 -domo relative; relation; kin
 -pute member
 -sima ale a re-

lated to A
 -seko membership
 ibe pp about; concerning /i
 -ma as for me
 -koso about the war
 -memi describe
 -poti discuss
 ido/ aunt
 igo/ cigarette
 -vogo nicotine
 iki/ should; ought to
 -puto obligation
 -sima obligatory
 -tomi ought to go
 ike/ pp out; out of; outside of; av
 out; outside
 -ati exhale
 -lia outwards
 -sui omit: Es
 -buri erase
 -dimo balcony
 -nade exit
 -pasi experiment
 -sima outer
 -veni exclude
 -veni sima exclusive
 -veni sima ale pp excluding
 ilo/ saucer; dish; plate; platter; disc
 ile/ pp from; av off; away; (in compounds "off")
 -lia away
 -diki take off (clothes); undress
 get undressed
 -diki teso take off one's hat
 -diko ablative case
 -debe ablaut
 -gafi discount
 -mevi emigrate
 -mevi puto emigrant
 -paki dismiss
 -posi flee
 -ile pugo sima centrifugal
 -poti abdicate
 -sako dialect

-seti amputate;
 cut off
 -tasi discard
 -tomi abandon
 -temi derive
 -temi ribo de-
 rived word
 -vili puto lessee
 -vori deviate
 imo// sister
 -ale simo sister-
 in-law /E
 -seko sisterhood
 ine av only
 ira* Ireland
 isa/ c then;av
 ise/ alkali;aj
 alkaline
 ito/ airplane
 -ale sani puto
 airraid
 -domo pilot
 -mane airfield
 -nade airway
 -pano airline
 -posto airmail
 umo// sibling
 usa* United States
 of America;aj
 American
 -dito turkey
 -domo American
 -keto banjo
 -moko American
 dollar
 -meko American
 cent
 -sibo buffalo
 -tale daro Ameri-
 can Medical As-
 sociation
 uvi suck;pump
 -demo pump
 -puto suction
 oki/ see/hear /o
 -oki sightsee
 -oki puto sight-
 seeing
 -oki puto sight-
 seer
 -gime mirror
 -kama visible
 -puto sight;
 vision
 -peka blind
 -sima visual

-tomi visit
 oko/ eye/ear /L
 -duno vitreus humor
 -deno canine tooth/E
 -gime eyeglasses/E
 -gime kome eyeglass-
 case
 -gero lacrimal
 gland
 -like eyedrops /E
 -mopo eyeball /E
 -pana conjunctiva n
 -pana somo con-
 junctivitis
 -pate iris
 -pigo retina
 -pito pupil
 -sapo aqueous humor
 -semo tear(s)
 -semo gero lacri-
 mal gland
 -semo sima lacri-
 mal
 -seno optic nerve
 -seno medo optic
 chiasma
 -take eyebrow
 -tale ophthalmolo-
 gist
 -tose eyelid
 -vule almond
 -velo eyelash
 -trino ophthalmol-
 ogy
 ola (excl) oh
 -mano exclamation
 mark
 -papo pater noster
 -ribo exclamatory
 word
 ona/ pp with/without
 -debe consonant /
 Mitlaut
 -luse bine a la
 mode
 -tomi accompany
 osi* Australia
 eki/ hear /o
 -daro audience
 -diko auditorium
 -kama audible
 -peka deaf
 -sima auditory
 -seno auditory
 nerve

eko/ ear
 -dumo eardrum/E
 -navo earring/E
 -rato rabbit
 -vako earwax,
 cerumen /E
 -vole abalone
 ena/ pp without
 era other;another;
 pn
 -lia otherwise
 -mora av there
 -nito alien
 country
 -poti quote
 l- another; pn
 ero hero /E
 bua c but /E
 dia 2; aj second
 dui c or
 -a-i either A or
 B
 dea pp of
 -ma my;mine
 -tu its
 fua 3; aj third
 goa 4; aj fourth
 kia c than; as
 -asa as if
 -mata vuni as
 agreed
 -tama than all;
 of all
 kea 5;aj fifth
 lai 6; aj sixth
 mea pn self;myself;
 yourself;him-
 self;ourselves;
 themselves;etc
 -biki hatch
 -domo egoist;
 egotist
 -debe vowel /G
 Selbstlaut
 -mote ribo re-
 flexive pronoun
 -saki sima auto-
 matic
 -savo autobi-
 ography
 -sima selfish
 -simo sima autono-
 mous
 -simo seko autono-
 my
 -seko ego

-semo kivo Arte-
 sian well foun-
 tain pen
 -toki puto canni-
 bal
 nui 8;aj eighth
 nea px non; un
 -sima ribo nega-
 tive word
 pio pack;package
 -dea igo a pack-
 age of cigarettes
 -dea vubo a pack
 or deck of cards
 poi 9;aj ninth
 poe poem /E
 -domo poet
 -seko poetry
 rio* (see 6-letter
 words)
 rei 0 (zero);(not
 spelled out in
 numerical con-
 text)
 -puti nullify
 sia pn she;her /E
 sio rel pn who;
 which
 -ma vali of my
 own
 sui let;permit;al-
 low
 -mano license
 -mata tomi let's
 go
 -pito permit
 -puto permission
 nea- forbid
 nea-puto prohi-
 bition
 seo hundred
 -fito centipede/L
 -tomo century
 ska/ n skate/ski /E
 -navo skating
 rink
 -puti skate
 -pute skater
 ski/ n ski
 -puti ski
 -puto skiing
 -pute skier
 tio inter. part.
 "question"; do
 -mi timi? do you
 understand?

-mu ne te mora?
 isn't he here?
 -mora te semo? is
 there any water?
 tsa/ n period/comma
 -tsa colon
 -tsi semicolon
 -daro series of
 dots
 tsi/ n comma
 vio vitamin /E
 -a vitamin A
 -b vitamin B
 -b 12 vitamin B₁₂
 nea-seko avitamin-
 osis
 vin* Vienna /G Wien

4-a
(4-Letter words that
begin with a vowel)

akso axis; axle /E
 alko alcohol /E
 -domo alcoholic;
 drunkard
 -sima drunk
 -seko alcoholism
 -semo liquor
 ampe ampere /E
 arga* Argentina
 asia* Asia
 iuga* Yugoslavia
 iema* Yemen
 inda* India
 -domo Hindu
 -lino Indian Ocean
 isra* Israel
 -sako Hebrew
 unga* Hungary
 orka* New York City
 -domo New Yorker
 (does not apply
 to New York State)

ekua* Ecuador
 enga* England;aj
 Anglic
 -Ag shilling
 -usa Anglo-American
 -biro ale
 -dafo mopo cricket
 -domo Englishman;
 Englishwoman
 -loti puto avoir-
 dupois weight
 -moko pound

-nito English
 nation
 -sako English
 -sako domo Eng-
 lish-speaking
 individual
 -semo nade English
 Channel
 nea-sako domo non-
 English-speaking
 individual
 4-b
 baba 1 (one);aj first
 babe// bone/joint/
 ligament
 -fimo periosteum
 -peka miko fillet
 of fish
 -somo osteomyel-
 itis
 -tale orthopod
 -trino orthopedics
 bade bell
 -diko belfry
 -domo bellfounder
 -lapo clapper
 baki/ make/break;
 create;(never in
 sense of "do";
 see "tati"
 -kolo factory
 -kolo domo factory
 worker
 bako baby;infant
 -dato duckling
 -dito chick
 -fedo fawn
 -gelo diaper
 -kamo puppy
 -kimo kitten
 -levo demo baby
 carriage
 -mako nestling
 -nodo lamb
 -nodo tino lamb-
 chop
 -peno kid
 -peno tame kid-
 gloves
 -peno tani volo
 kidleather
 -peno velo volo
 kidskin fur

-sabo colt
 -sibo calf
 -sibo gabo veal
 -sibo tino veal cutlet
 -sune crib
 -zako larva
 bake tobacco
 -vuso pipe
 bami/ grow/develop
 bana/ rich/poor; wealthy
 -puto enrich
 -sima luxuriant
 -seko wealth
 bani mean; signify
 -puto meaning;
 significance
 -peka meaningless
 -sima signifiant; important
 tu-pota this is important
 bane/ milk/cream
 -duno pudding
 -domo milkman
 -nade Milky Way/E :Es
 -paro milking machine
 -puti milk; vi lactate
 -pute milker
 bapo/ hammer/nail
 basa/ possible/probable; av perhaps
 -lia perhaps
 basi/ wake/sleep; awake; awaken; be awake
 ma- I am awake
 ma-mu I wake him
 baso// animal/ plant/organism; px zoo
 -daro herd
 -diko lair; den
 -duno gelatin
 -dodo manure
 -gino catgut
 -kome cage
 -koro claw
 -keto leash
 -selo zoo
 -tale veterinarian
 -kelo bedroom

-tipo zoology
 -tipo domo zoologist
 -toko paw
 -teko hoof
 -trino veterinarian medicine
 bato/ table/chair
 -Ag tableservice; silverware
 -fego waiter
 -gelo tablecloth/E :Es
 bate furniture /o
 -kome drawer
 -puti furnish(a house, etc.)
 bavo/ coal/oil
 -bivo tar
 -gamo asphalt
 -gamo nade asphalt road
 -kivo coal mine
 -kivo domo coal miner
 -luko coal gas; illuminating gas
 bibe// joint (anat; mechanical)
 -somo arthritis
 -tose articular capsule
 bik/ break; destroy; fracture
 -fado cracker
 -fido cookie
 -kama fragile
 -liso fragment
 -puto break; fracture
 -pute fuse (elect)
 bimi/ develop
 -tipo evolution
 bina/ poor
 bine/ cream
 -pilo creamcheese/E
 bipo/ nail(for wood)
 biro beer /E
 -baki kolo brewery
 -domo brewer
 -kolo beer parlor; saloon; alehouse
 bisa/ probable
 bisi/ sleep; be a sleep
 -diko lodging
 -kolo hotel
 -kelo bedroom

-kelo kolo dormitory
 -pile sleeping pill
 -peka seko insomnia
 -pesi puto som-nambulism /E
 -pesi pute som-namulist /E
 -sadi diko boarding school
 -savo dream
 -sima sleepy
 -soki dream
 -tono Pullman train
 biso// plant
 -diko garden
 -selo botanic garden
 -tipo botany
 -tipo domo botanist
 -vala chlorophyl-biton/ chair
 -domo chairman/E
 -fego usher
 bivo/ oil
 -belo olive
 -kivo oilwell
 -sima oily
 bube// ligament
 buda* Buddha
 buga jealous
 -ale a jealous of A
 buki itch
 buna careful
 -seko caution
 -! be careful!
 caution!
 -oki inspect
 nea- careless
 buni shave
 -bine shaving cream
 -domo barber
 -demo razor
 -kolo barbershop
 -mugo razor blade
 -sivo razor(knife)
 buno scissors
 buri rub; abrade/E ("rub" spelled backwards)
 -Fe file(tool)

-deni gnaw
 -gamo grindstone
 -puto friction; abrasion
 -seti grind
 buro/o/ trash;rubbish
 -kome trashcan
 busi use
 -puta used; second-hand
 -puto use; function
 -peka useless
 -sima useful
 -tipo applied science
 buso// organism; px bio
 -tipo biology
 -tipo domo biologist
 buto/o/ universe (astron)
 boda/ lucky/unlucky -! good luck! to your health! etc.
 -lia luckily; fortunately
 -kapi temo! Happy Birthday!
 -puka tomo! Happy New Year!
 -krista dako! Merry Christmas!
 boki/ cook/bake; boil
 -alo kettle
 -kape chef
 -kelo kitchen
 -pino boiling point
 -pute cook
 -sima boiling
 bola/ sane/insane
 bolo/ flower/fruit
 -dako spring
 -daro bouquet
 -domo florist
 -kolo florist shop
 -mugo petal
 -navo garland
 -povo cauliflower
 -sapo nectar
 -zilo pollen
 bomo/ bomb/rocket
 -ito bomber(air-plane)
 -domo bombardier
 bone/ uterus/vagina long/short;tall
 bona/ pp along
 -lia lengthwise
 -bito bench
 -belo banana
 -dino giraffe
 -demo ...
 -deno fang
 -fito vuso stocking cucumber
 -lone rectangle longitude
 -nivo lengthen
 -pano sima loquacious
 -seko length
 -time boot leapyear rifle
 -tomo monument
 -vapo souvenir
 boni/ remember/forget
 -demo memory
 -gide mnemonic
 -sidi memorize
 bone strip; stripe
 band;belt
 -kimo tiger
 -sabo zebra
 bori surprise; be surprised
 ma- I am surprised
 tu-ma this surprises me
 boro// garbage/sewage/trash
 -domo garbageman
 -kome garbage can
 bosa/ pp up/down; av
 -lia upwards
 -tomi climb
 bosi admire
 nea- despise
 boso/ cheek/chin
 -babe zygomatic bone
 -deno molar tooth
 -gero parotid gland
 -kivo dimple
 -velo whiskers
 boto// sky/earth/universe; heaven
 -bone zodiac
 -sima celestial
 -take zenith
 -tike horizon
 -Hg amalgam
 -mine alloy
 -pina domo mulatto

-sima miscellan-eous
 -teve scrambled eggs
 beso/ chin
 -gelo bib
 -velo beard
 beto// earth(plan-
 et)
 -aksø axis of the earth
 -bone zone(geog)
 -dano atmosphere
 -lano continent
 -navo equator
 -pise surface of the earth
 -tipo geology
 -tsadi leti demo seismometer
 -tsadi puto earthquake
 -tsadi tipo seis-mology
 bevi/ wear(of clothes)
 -demo clothing
 -Fe armor
 bevo/ element(chem)

4-d

dafø base;basis
 -kelo cellar
 -mopo baseball/E
 -rego axiom (see "kape rego")
 dako/ time/place; tense
 -1 first time
 -lobo magazine
 -peka tati ribo infinitive verb
 -varo schedule
 -vero age(of time);era
 dali/ believe/doubt
 -kama credible
 -puto belief
 -sima credulous
 -seko religion; aj religious
 -seko domo religioius person

-seko sima religious
 damo/ ceiling/floor
 dana/ high/low
 -diko altar
 -demo tower
 -mano acute accent
 -seko height
 -teso tophat
 dani hold;grasp
 dano air;atmosphere
 -ale sani puto air-raid
 -buso aerobe
 -dona airtight
 -doro aerial;an-tenna(radio)
 -futi puto atmos-pheric pressure
 -gamo aerolite
 -kivo airpocket (aviat)
 -kome airsack(zool)
 -loti demo baro-meter
 -loti puto baro-metric pressure
 -mopo balloon
 -moto aircooled motor
 -nade airway(anes)
 -nalo air current
 -puka puti air-condition
 -peka anaerobic
 -pevo dirigible
 -sato airforce
 -sima airy
 -sito airforce soldier
 -seko weather
 -semo moisture(in air)
 -tipo meterology
 -bakto aerobic bacteria
 nea- vacuum
 ale suna- in the open air
 dane/ pp over/under; above; on
 -guna supernormal
 -nade bridge
 -time galoshes;
 overshoes /E
 -vula ultraviolet
 dari drive(auto, airplane,etc)

-mano driver's license
 -pute driver
 daro group;com-pany;associa-tion
 -devo ribo col-lective noun
 -kape captain (army); group leader;chairman
 -keto cable
 -tila seko epi-demic
 -bakto staphylo-coccus
 -dea ribo group of words (see "ribo daro")
 smit- Smith Co.
 dati ride
 -ale ato ride in an auto
 -ale sabo ride on horseback
 dato/ duck/chick-en
 davi/ marry/divorce
 -biki commit adultery
 -biki puto adul-terer;adulteress /G Ehebrecher
 -domo married person
 -pamo married man
 -puta married
 -puto marriage; wedding
 -sima marital
 -tuki puta en-gaged
 -tuki puto en-gagement
 nea-pamo bache-lor
 nea-pimo spins-ter
 mu ne te-puta he is not married
 diga busy;occupied
 mu te-fone sudi
 puto he is busy studying
 nea- idle

diki put;place;lay/o
 diko/ place;scene (of a play)
 -ale sio c where
 -devo ribo geo-graphical name
 -sima local
 -sora seko poten-tial energy (physics)
 dike cell(biol)
 -fimo cell mem-brane
 -luvo cell wall
 -sapo cytoplasm
 -vule nucleus
 -velo cilia
 dili/ doubt;disbe-lieve
 -puto doubt;dis-belief
 -peka doubtless; without doubt
 -sima doubtful
 dilo ideal; aj
 dimo/ floor;story; deck
 -1 first floor
 -2 second floor; balcony(in a theater)
 -2 bito balcony seats
 -gelo carpet;rug
 -kuso mat
 -pako demo stand-ing clock(grand-father's clock)
 dina/ low
 -kolo bungalow
 -sako slang
 dino neck;aj cervi-cal
 -babe clavicle; collar bone
 -dato swan
 -gelo neckerchief; scarf:Es
 -gero thyroid gland
 -kasa carotid artery
 -keto halter/Es
 -lise isthmus
 -navo necklace:Es
 -vila jugular vein

-velo mane
 dine/ pp under;below; beneath; px sub
 -oki examine
 -bevi demo under-wear
 -guna subnormal
 -nade tunnel
 -kasa infrared
 -pevo submarine
 -sone subconscious mind
 -tono subway train
 dito/ chicken
 -kolo chicken coop
 divi/ divorce /E
 -domo divorcee(male or female)
 dubo shadow;shade
 dumo drum /E
 duno gelatin;gel
 dupo horn(of animal; (of music)
 -zako beetle
 dusi punish
 -kolo prison
 -kolo domo prisoner
 -kolo kape warden
 -kolo gardi pute prison guard; jailor
 duso industry; aj industrial /E
 -domo industrialist
 dobo/ lightning/ thunder
 -fate lightning rod
 dobe/ light/sound /o
 -kolo lighthouse/E
 -mopo light bulb
 nea- darkness;aj dark
 dodo/ feces;urine
 -puti defecate
 doka/ together/sepa-rate; av
 -Pb lead solder
 -diki assemble; gather
 -domo companion
 -liko weld;solder
 -liko demo flux (in soldering)
 -leti compare
 -mano hyphen
 -mano ribo hyphen-

ated word
 -puti join;con-nect;ally
 -puto joint(non-anatomical)
 -puto mote pago
 tomi puto allian-ce for progress
 -poti ale a con-verse with A
 -poti puto con-versation
 -ribo compound word
 -saki cooperate
 -seko context
 -temi assemble
 dola/ pp through/ around
 -pano diameter
 -tigo through the window
 dolo/ comb/brush
 doma/ kind/cruel
 -moli! welcome!
 -moli ale kolo!
 welcome home!
 domi fight;battle; combat
 -daro battalion
 -kape major(Amer. army)
 -sima pugnacious
 domu/ aj proud/ humble
 -seko pride
 domo/ person/thing; individual; people; aj human; personal
 -apo gorilla
 -,sio he who
 -devo ribo person-al proper noun
 -gafi puto census
 -lus! kidnap
 -mote ribo per-sonal pronoun
 -poti one says; people say; it is said
 -seko mankind; human race
 -sepa sali there has been an accident

-timo millionth person
 -tipo anthropology
 -gardi pute body-guard
 dona/ sure/uncertain certain;definite
 -lia certainly;of course
 -lia ne of course not;certainly not
 -dena ribo article (grammar)
 -pito certificate
 -puti insure; as-sure
 -puto insurance; assurance
 -ribo definite article
 -sidi ascertain
 doni/ chew/bite /o
 -gumo chewing gum
 dono/ jaw/tooth
 -babe jawbone; mandible
 -baso alligator; crocodile
 dori sing
 -daro choir
 -mako canary
 doro wire
 Cu- copper wire
 dosa/ thick/thin
 dosi shine;polish
 -demo polish
 -sima shiny
 debo/ thunder
 debe/ sound /o;aj acoustic;phone-tic
 -file puto phonetic spelling
 -puvo rattle-snake :Es
 -peka silent
 -sako phonetic language
 -tipo acoustics
 -zako cricket
 dedo/ urine
 -puti urinate
 dego edge;rim;bord
 -lam define
 -lam puto definition

deka/ separate
 -diki disperse
 -puti separate
 -tami diagnose
 -tasi scatter
 dela/ pp around
 -nade detour
 -nato ale 80 temo around the world in 80 days
 -tuno around the corner
 delo/ brush
 -kipe fox
 dema/ cruel
 demu/ humble
 demo/ thing;device; something
 -kolo museum
 -sima real;concrete
 -seko matter(phys-sics)
 -sepa sali there has been an accident
 -tipo physics
 -tipo domo physi-cist
 -varo catalog
 nea-sima unreal; abstract
 dena/ uncertain
 -ribo indefinite article
 deni/ bite /o
 -zako mosquito
 deno/ tooth;teeth;aj dental
 -bine toothpaste
 -delo toothbrush
 -kavi smile
 -keto piano
 -keto domo pianist
 -levo cogwheel; gear
 -tale dentist
 -trino dentistry
 -pemi ma tooth aches;I have a toothache
 dero thorn
 -baso procupine
 -bolo rose
 -mugo cactus
 desa/ thin
 -soto drizzle
 -tobo anemia

desi warn;alarm
 -pako demo alarm clock
 deti stab;inject
 -demo syringe
 -sivo dagger
 -a ale i give an injection of A to B
 devo name
 -te a my name is A
 -devo ribo proper noun
 -puti name;
 -christen
 -peka anonymous
 -ribo noun
 -seko nomencla-ture
 -varo directory (of names)
 -vubo calling card
 pivo-te? what is your name?
 pivo devo dea my te? what is his name?
 4-f
 fado/ bread/cake
 -pofi pute toas-ter
 -sero wheat
 -vulo bread crumb
 -volo crust
 faga/ serious/ jesting;earnest
 -lia seriously speaking
 falo// husband/ wife/spouse
 -peka widow(ed)
 -peka seko widow-hood
 -peka smit widow Smith
 fale/ alphabet/ letter
 -domo literate person
 -puti alphabetize
 -varo index
 nea-domo illiter-ate person

famo farm;aj dom-estic /E
 -baso farm animal; domestic animal
 -domo farmer
 -mako poultry; fowl :Es
 -puti farm
 -puto farming; agriculture
 fani/ lead/follow
 fane/ lock/key
 -domo locksmith
 -deno ratchet
 fati// pull/push/ press; attract
 -Fe magnet
 -Fe sima magnetic
 -Fe seko magnetism
 -puto pull;sprain
 fato// arm/leg/limb
 -babe humerus
 -bibe elbow
 -bito armchair /E
 -kasa brachial artery
 -kivo armpit; axilla
 -navo bracelet
 -take upper arm
 -tike forearm
 -toso sleeve
 -puti embrace
 -seno brachial nerve
 fate branch(of a tree);stick; rod /o
 -delo broom
 -vabo cane sugar
 -bakto bacillus
 favo cloud
 -dupo foghorn /E
 -soto cloudburst
 fido/ cake; pie
 fifi whistle
 -demo whistle
 figa/ jesting; funny;humorous
 -lia in jest
 -domo clown;jester;comedian
 -puti jest
 -savo joke;anec-dote;droll story
 -seko fun;humor
 fila pp till; c
 filo// wife
 -peka widower
 file/ letter(of alph)
 -l first letter; initial
 -gafo tipo algebra
 -puti spell
 -puto spelling; orthography
 fimo film;membrane /E
 fina* Finland
 fini/ follow
 -lia as follows
 -puto sequence; order;result;effect
 -sima following
 fino pair
 -dea time pair of shoes
 fine/ key(of lock, piano,typewriter, etc)
 fato// keyboard /Es
 fiti// push
 fito// leg
 -babe femur
 -bibe knee
 -bibe babe kneecap; patella
 -bibe puti kneel
 -bone garter
 -kasa femoral art-tery
 -kavo ham;hollow of knee
 -take thigh
 -tike lower leg
 -toso pants;trousers
 -vila femoral vein
 -vuso hose;stocking; sock
 fugo/o/ slave
 -seko slavery
 fula tight
 nea- loose
 fulo/o/ spouse
 fule influenza; grippe /E "flu"
 fusa sufficient /E (spelled backwards)
 fedo naked;nude
 fedi wait;await
 -a wait for A;a-wait A
 -sima waiting; patient
 -sima seko patience
 nea-sima impat-iency
 fedo deer

fego// servant;waiter;porter;operator
 -puti serve
 -puto service
 feki infect /E
 -sima infectious;
 contagious
 nea- disinfect
 feli/ sink
 -Fe anchor
 -keni drown
 femo/ bubble
 feno/ telegraph
 -migo telegraph pole
 -pito telegram
 fero freight;pargo
 -ato truck;lorry
 -pevo freighter
 -tono freight train /E
 fesa/ soft(not loud)
 -poti whisper
 fesi confess /E
 feto/ picture;draw-ing;illustration
 -puti illustrate
 -ribo ideogram
 -sima pictorial

4-g

gabi/ show/hide; exhibit
 -gife ribo demonstrative adjective
 -mavo concert
 -mote ribo demonstrative pronoun
 -puto show;exhibition;fair exposition
 gaboo meat
 -domo butcher
 -kolo butcher-shop
 -sapo gravy
 -tino steak
 -toki sima carnivorous
 gade/ size/shape

-dea 9 size 9
 puva-dea time? what
 size shoe
 gafi/ count/calculate
 /o
 -puto account
 -tipo accountancy
 -tipo domo account-
 tant
 gafo/ number/digit
 -pise dial
 -puti number;enumer-
 ate
 -tipo mathematics
 gafe/ quantity/quali-
 ty /o; amount
 galoo breast/nipple
 -babe breastbone;
 sternum /E
 -baso mammal :Es
 -kome brassiere
 gamo/ stone/sand;rock
 -dako vero stone age
 -gimo gravel
 -gelo asbestos
 -vato petrified
 forest
 game/ gem/glass;jew-
 el /o
 -domo jeweler
 -kolo jewelry store
 -seko jewelry
 -vala n jade
 gani digest /o
 gano/ stomach/intes-
 tine;aj gastric
 -sapo gastric juice
 -tale gastroenter-
 ologist
 -vuso esophagus
 -trino gastroenter-
 ology
 gane ferment;enzyme /i
 -demo yeast /Es
 fermentilo
 gato business
 -daro company
 -domo businessman
 -sima professional
 (in sport,opposite
 of amateur)
 nea-sima amateur
 (in sport)
 -vubo business card
 gibi/ hide
 -puto secret

-sima secret
 gide/ shape/form
 -Fe cast iron
 -demo statue
 -gafo tipo geomet-
 try
 -mano formula
 -peka formless
 -seti carve
 -tafo sculpture
 -tafo domo sculp-
 tor
 -tipo anatomy
 gifio/ calculate /o
 gifio/ digit
 gife/ quality
 -ribo adjective
 gilo/ nipple;teat
 gimo/ sand
 -gamo sandstone /E
 -kiso beach
 -kome sandbag /E
 -lano desert
 -pape sandpaper /E
 gime/ glass /o
 -domo glazier
 -kolo greenhouse
 -kome jar
 -pape cellophane
 -valo glasswool
 -volo cornea
 -deasemo glass of
 water
 mugodea pane of
 glass
 gino/ intestine;gut
 giro degree;(also
 scholastic)
 -seo Centigrade
 20-seo 20° C
 -enga Fahrenheit
 70-engaa 70° F
 gane gypsum;plaster
 of Paris /E
 -domo plasterer
 guba flat
 -vite board
 gumo gum(as in chew-
 ing gum) /E
 guna normal;usual;
 ordinary;common
 -lia normally;
 ordinarily;usu-
 ally
 -file small letter
 (lower case)

-seko normalcy
 nea- abnormal;un-
 usual;extraordi-
 nary;uncommon
 guni vomit
 -demo vomitus
 -sima nauseaus
 -seko nausea
 -vule mux vomica
 /L
 -vogo emetic
 gobi blame;accuse;
 be guilty of;
 be at fault
 -sima guilty
 nea-sima innocent
 ma- I am to blame
 I am guilty
 ma-a mote i I
 blame A for B
 ma ne- I am not
 guilty
 goli command;order
 -tati ribo imper-
 erative verb
 golo/ plastic/cloth
 gole goal(sport,
 also figurative)
 /E
 gona/ skilful/
 clumsy
 goroo organ/gland
 /E (such as
 heart,lung,etc.)
 goti dig
 gelo/ cloth
 -bone bandage
 -sopi launder
 -sopi diko laun-
 dry
 -tose blanket
 -pate dye
 gena/ clumsy;awk-
 ward
 gero/ gland
 geti hang
 -demo hanger(for
 clothes)
 -gelo curtain;
 drape
 -pute hangman
 -sune hammock

4-k

kama sx able /i
 -seko ability
 nea-seko inability
 momi- readable;leg-
 ible
 momi-seko ale oki puto
 readability on
 sight
 kami can;be able to
 -puti enable
 -sima capable
 ma-tomi I can go
 ma sati-tomi I was
 able to go
 kamo/ dog/cat
 -apo baboon
 -diko kennel /Es
 -debe bark(of a dog)
 -miko dogfish /E
 -sima canine
 -sule dogstar;
 Sirius /E
 -zako flea
 kana/ easy/difficult
 -puti facilitate
 -seko ease;facili-
 ty
 kapa/ right/left;av
 to the right
 -sima righthanded
 kapi bear;give birth
 to;beget;aj born;
 native;birth;con-
 genital
 -nito native coun-
 try;fatherland
 -nito domo native
 inhabitant
 -nito tale native
 doctor
 -pimo midwife
 -puto birth
 -puto l first-born
 child
 -peka sterile
 -sako native lan-
 guage
 -sale birth rate
 -tane native city
 -tale obstetrician
 -temo birthday
 -trino obstetrics
 nea- foreign;aj
 nea-lia with a
 foreign accent
 nea-domo foreigner
 ma te - ale orka

I was born in
 New York City
 kapu/ aj east/west;n
 /a ;av in the e.
 -domo oriental
 person
 -nato Eastern
 world;Orient
 -sako oriental
 language
 sole pam i kapu
 the sun rises in
 the east
 kape/ head/tail;aj
 chief;main;
 capital
 -a capital A
 -lia mainly;chief-
 ly
 -babe skull
 -file capital let-
 ter
 -gelo kerchief/Es
 -kuso pillow :Es
 -kolo capitol
 -pago forehead
 -povo cabbage
 -pemi I have a
 headache
 -rego principle
 -sivo guillotine
 -tane capital
 city
 -tono diko Union
 Station
 -vule coconut
 -zako louse;lice
 kari keep;care for;
 maintain
 -kolo keep house
 kasa// red/orange/
 yellow(in order
 of spectrum)
 -belo apple
 -belo fido apple
 pie
 -belo sapo cider;
 apple juice
 -dike erythrocyte
 -domo indian(Amer)
 -domo kape indian
 chief
 -domo riko toma-
 hawk
 -domo sako Indian
 language
 -gamo belo cherry

-game ruby
 -lino Red Sea
 -mago beet
 -migo ...
 -miko salmon
 -povo tomato
 -topa auburn
 -vuso artery
 -vole lobster
 kasi/ ask/answer; question; interrogative; aj interrogative
 -mano question mark
 -mote ribo interrogative pro-noun
 -nade ribo interrogative adverb
 -puto question
 -pute interrogator or
 -rabo interrogative sentence
 -ribo interrogative word
 -sima interrogative
 -varo questionaire
 -demo ale a ask A a question
 -ale a mote i ask A for B
 -ale a to tomi ask A to go
 -ale a sute a tomi ask A to go
 -ale a pivo a liti ask A what he wants
 -2 demo ale a ask A two questions
 -sute a tomi ask A to go
 -tima demo ale mai ask me no questions
 kasoo map
 -domo geographer
 -lobo atlas
 -tipo geography
 kata// interr av when/where/how;c
 kato// boy/girl/ child;jack(at

cards);(age 5 to 18 approx)
 -apo ape;chimpanzee
 -seko boyhood
 kava/ happy/sad /i
 -mivo carol
 kavi/ laugh/cry
 kavo/ groove/hole; furrow;rut;sulcus
 -demo plow
 -semo puti irrigate
 kile* Chile
 -nodo llama
 kimo/ cat
 -miko catfish /E
 kina/ difficult;hard
 kini bend;flex;warp
 -puta ribo inflected word
 -puto inflection
 -sako inflectional language
 kino movies;cinema /G
 -diko movie studio
 -fimo movie film
 -kolo movie theater
 -tati pute movie actor(actress)
 kine screen /o (any protective device against rain,sun; insects, etc. tho originally intended for "movie screen")
 kipa/ left
 -lino Pacific Ocean(left of America)
 -sima lefthanded
 kipu/ aj west;occidental; n/a
 -nato western world
 -nato domo Westerner;occidental person
 -sako western (occidental)language
 kipe/ tail
 -apo monkey
 -lano peninsula
 -tedo penicillin
 kisa// orange (color)

belo orange (fruit)
 -belo sapo orange juice
 -belo semo orange ade
 -gamo belo apri-cot
 -lone cantaloupe
 -mago carrot
 kisi/ answer
 -ale a ibe i be responsible to A for B
 -demo answer a question
 -demo,sio ma kasi! answer my question
 -kama responsible
 -pito answer a letter
 -sima ale in answer to
 -tusa demo dea mi answer your questions
 ma kisi pito dea moso 1 temo 2 in answer to your letter of January second
 kiso side;aj lateral -ale pp at the side of
 -sima lateral
 -sulo side street
 -seko hobby
 kita// interr av where; c
 kito// girl
 -devo maiden name
 kiva/ sad /i
 kivi/ cry(as with tears)
 -mago onion
 kive
 kivo/ hole;cave; well
 -bivo petroleum
 -gelo lace
 -sima hollow;con-cave
 -toke drill
 kive sponge /o
 kubo hook
 -koro claw

kulo/o/ office
 -domo clerk
 -seko bureaucracy
 -seko domo bureau crat
 kuma (polite word) please (always precedes)
 -miti! please be seated
 -piko! one mom-ent, please
 -pivo devo te? what is your name,please?
 -tuli! please excuse me;excuse me,Sir(Madam)
 kumo/o/ diaphragm (anat; camera; etc.)
 kupi call(shout to a person)
 kusa// yellow
 -Cu brass
 -belo lemon
 -belo teki demo lemonade
 -domo mongolian
 -sane mustard
 -seko jaundice
 -sero corn
 kusi bring
 -a ale i bring A to B
 -a ile i bring A from B
 kuso cushion /E
 kuse cousin /E
 kuta// interr av how; c
 -mi te? how are you?
 -gato te? how is business?
 -nika tu te ale pari? how far is it to Paris?
 -pota how much?; how many?
 -sema mi te? how old are you?
 kuto// child(3 to 18 years)
 -tale pediatrician
 -koro claw

kogo/ king/queen
 -bito throne
 -kimo lion
 -kolo palace
 -lano kingdom
 -mako eagle
 -mako sole Aquila (astron)
 -sima royal
 -seko royalty
 -taso Prince
 -tiso princess
 -teso crown
 koli build /o
 -puto building; construction
 -pute builder
 -tipo architecture
 -tipo domo architect
 -vite lumber
 kolo// house/room/ office;home;store; aj domestic
 -daro family
 -kari pute house-keeper
 -kimo house cat
 -pato domo house painter
 -rato mouse
 -take roof
 -tati pute stage actor(actress)
 -time house shoes; house slippers/E
 -vero yard
 -zako cockroach ale- at home;av home
 mu ne te ale- he is not at home
 koma/ communistic/ democratic /E
 -domo communist
 -seko communism
 komo// heart/lung/ diaphragm; aj cardiac
 -ale sani puto heart attack
 -fimo pericardium
 -fimo somo peri-carditis
 -kasa n coronary artery
 -trino pediatrics -kasa lake coronary

thrombosis
 -kato jack of hearts
 -kivo fimo endo-cardium
 -kivo somo endo-carditis
 -kogo king of hearts
 -kego queen of hearts
 -muse myocardium
 -muse somo myo-carditis
 -neki puto cardiac arrest
 -pemi seko angina pectoris
 -sani puto heart beat
 -somo carditis
 -tale cardiologist
 -tila seko heart disease
 -trino cardiology
 kome container;sack; bag;pocket;can; cyst
 -baso marsupial animal
 -fego porter
 -gelo sackcloth; burlap
 -mano baggage check
 -pako demo pocket watch
 -sivo pocket knife;penknife
 -sulo dead end street
 -tedo twine
 -vuso bagpipe
 koni/ live/die vi
 -diko dwelling; abode
 -kelo living room;parlor /E
 -puti enliven; animate
 -puto life
 -sima living;alive
 kono acorn
 -bato oak table
 -vito oak tree
 -vite oak wood
 kopi copy /E

-pero copy-machine
 -puto copy
 -gardi copyright
 -gardi puto copy-right
 kopo bath
 -gelo bath towel
 -xelo bathroom /E
 -puti bathe
 -teso bathrobe
 koro nail;claw
 -pato nail polish
 kosa/ large/small;
 big (never for
 "tall")
 -beda seko calamity
 -dsro crowd
 -dsto goose
 -gino large intestine
 -guba miko hali-but
 -kosa giant;gi-gantic
 -kosa domo giant
 -muso capital
 -muso domo capi-talist
 -muso seko capi-talism
 -puti enlarge
 -soxa seko famine
 -seku seko fury; rage
 -semo vuso aque-duct
 -toki puto feast
 -vapo cannon
 -zino hurricane
 kosi/ give/take; donate
 -puto gift
 -sima generous
 koso/ war/peace
 -domo warrior
 -moke ally
 -teso helmet
 kego/ queen
 kelo// room
 -bito box seats
 -daro apartment
 -daro kolo apart-ment house
 -fego room stew-ard
 -kolo cabin(one

-pimo maid
 kema/ democratic
 -domo democrat
 -seko democracy
 kemo// lung;aj pulmon-ary
 -fimo pleura
 -fimo somo pleurisy
 -vuso bronchus
 -vuso somo bronch-ititis
 -bakto pneumococcus
 keni/ die
 -baso carcass
 -kama mortal
 -puso cadaver; corpse
 -puta dead
 -puto death
 -peka immortal
 -sima dying;deathly
 mu- he is dying
 mu te - puta he is
 dead
 mu sati- he died
 kesa/ small;little
 -oki demo microscope
 -buso microbe
 -belo berry
 -gafo tipo arithmetic
 -gino small intestine /E
 -kolo cottage
 -liso crumb;parti-cle
 -lobo pamphlet; booklet;brochure
 -nalo brook;creek
 -nilo pond
 -sabo pony
 -sulo alley
 -sono cerebellum /G
 -vito bush
 kesi/ take;accept
 keso/ peace;armistice
 -domo pacifist
 -mako dove;pigeon
 -puti pacify
 -sima peaceful
 -seko pacifism
 keti/ lose(opposite
 of "find");miss
 (a boat,train)
 keto string;cord

-miko eel(cor-rected to
 "puwo miko")
 -mopo bead
 4-1
 lado button
 -kivo buttonhole/E
 -kubo buttonhook/E
 vomi- button(up)
 veni- dea a un-button A
 lafo flax;aj linen/E
 -biso flax plant
 -bivo linseed oil
 -gelo linen
 -vulo linseed
 lako// solid/liquid/gas(three states
 of matter)
 lake lump;tumor; clot /o
 -pigo camel;hunch-back /Es
 -puti coagulate
 -sapo serum(that is
 left after the
 blood clots)
 lami explain
 -lomi diagram
 -lomi puto diagram
 -sima explanatory
 lano/ land/sea
 -favo fog
 -liso lot(parcel
 of land)
 -miko amphibian
 lapi taste /o
 -demo delicacy
 -demo kolo delica-tessen
 lapo/ tongue/lip
 -puti lick
 -sima lingual
 laso/ whole/part;
 aj total;com-plete;entire;
 absolute;quite
 -lia entirely;to-tally;complete-ly;absolutely
 -lia ne not at all;
 entirely not

-lia talo almighty God
 -lia vape puta "armed to the teeth";fully armed
 -ile diko abla-tive absolute
 -dako sapi tuki puto a life time guarantee; guaranteed for life
 -loti puto gross weight
 -sopa entirely correct
 -temo whole day; all day
 -vuni sima unan-imous
 lase steam
 -paro steam en-gine
 -pevo steamship/E
 lati/ have/want; possess;contain; (see "vali")
 -diko genitive case
 -puto contents
 -pomo ale a be proud of A
 -pemo ale a be ashamed of A
 -varo list of contents;con-tents
 nea- lack
 lato/ day/night (see "temo")
 -pago morning
 -pigo afternoon
 -pugo noon
 liki dissolve; melt;solve; fuse /o
 -doro fuse(elect)
 -demo solute
 -kama soluble
 -puto solution
 -pute solvent
 liko// liquid;
 fluid
 -puti liquefy
 like drop(of li-quid) /o
 -demo dropper
 limo lamp
 -bivo kerosene
 lina such; pn
 lino/ sea;ocean
 -ito seaplane /E
 -domo sailor
 -galo gulf
 -kape admiral
 -kape 2 vice admiral
 -kiso coast;seashore
 -lano archipelago
 -mako seagull
 -nalo ocean current
 -pevo ocean liner
 -sato navy
 -semo seawater; brine /E
 -tila seasick /E
 lipi kiss /o
 lipo/ lip /E:Es
 -pate lipstick
 -sima labial
 -velo mustache
 liso/ part;act;aj
 partial
 -amo half-brother
 -1 dea 4 first
 quarter
 -lia partly
 -1 dea 2 first half
 -2 diko 1 Act II
 Scene I
 lise partner /o
 -seko partnership
 litza ambitious /i
 litli/ want,wish;de-sire
 lito/ night
 -oki peka seko nightblindness;
 nyctalopia /E
 -mako owl
 -pago evening
 -pigo after mid-night
 -pugo midnight
 -semo dew
 lite liter /E
 luba famous
 luga logical /E
 -seko logic
 -tipo logic(as a science)
 nea- illogical
 luko// gas(state of matter)
 -demo dropper

-bivo gasoline; petrol
 -diko gasoline station
 -pute carburetor
 lusa slippery /e
 -baki lubricate
 -puti slide;slip
 -puto avalanche
 lusi/o/ steal;rob
 -puto theft
 -pute thief;rob-ber;burglar
 luse ice
 -bane sherbet
 -bine icecream /E
 -dako vero ice age
 -dano frost weath-er
 -mono iceberg
 -pute freeze
 -soto hail
 -toki demo ...
 luta/o/ sour
 luto/o/ sex organ; sex;aj sexual
 -gato prostitution
 -gelo loincloth
 -kolo brothel;
 house of prosti-tution
 -liso loin
 -pimo prostitute
 -sani rape
 -seti castrate
 -tila seko ven-ereal disease
 -zako pubic lice
 luvo wall
 -feto mural
 -pako demo wall-clock
 -pape wallpaper/E
 -pito bulletin
 -tago gate
 lobo/ book/notebook
 -bato bookcase
 -daro set of books
 -diko library
 -diko domo libra-rian
 -domo bookdealer
 -kolo bookstore
 -liso chapter
 -liso 2 chapter 2

-varo bibliogra-
phy
loko hill
-sima hilly; con-
vex
loke pile; heap /o
-puti pile up;
accumulate
lomi draw (picture,
sketch, plan)
lone melon /E
lora/ clear/opague
-oki distinguish
losi// lie/cheat/
steal
-pute liar
lota// sweet/bitter/
sour
-keto harp
-sumo incense
loti/ weigh/measure
-puto weight
-sima heavy
-seko gravity
nea-sima light
tu-pota this is
heavy
loto// penis/vulva/
sex organ
lebo/ notebook
-domo secretary
(office worker)
-kome briefcase
-lobo manuscript
-memi note; take
notes
leki elect; choose;
vote /E
-mugo ballot
-puto choice
-pute voter
leko electricity/E
-baki puto dyna-
mo
-biki puto elec-
tric breaker;
fuse
-dobe electric
light
-kiso electrode
-kome battery
-kovi electrocute
-mopo electric
bulb
-liko puto elec-
trolysis(chem)

-moto electric mo-
tor
-melo ion
-nalo electric cur-
rent
-puti electrify
-sano electrolyte
leno lens /E
lera/ opaque
lesi// cheat;deceive
-kosi bribe
-puto deceit
leta// bitter
-pana n quinine
leti/ measure
-ato taxicab
-demo meter
-fate gauge
-gafe dose
leto// vulva
levo wheel
-ska n rollerskate
-demo car;carriage;
wagon

4-m
mago// root/stem/
leaf;square root;
-dea 9 square root
of 9
maki fly /o
-puto flight
-tipo aeronautics
zako fly
mako/ bird/fish
-daro flock(of
birds)
-fate perch
-kolo aviary /E
-kome birdcage
-koro claw
-miko flying fish
-naro beak
-rato bat
-tipo ornithology
-valo down
-vapo shotgun
-velo feather
mani/ plus/minus;
add/subtract
-kiso anode
-liso affix
-leko liso appendix
-leko proton

-melo anion
-paro adding ma-
chine
-sako agglutina-
tive language
-sima positive
-sima ale pp in
addition to
mano sign;signal;
mark
-puti sign
-puto signature
-tuni brand
mane field
-diko camp
-diko somo camp-
fire
masa/ more/less;av;
pn
-kia more than;too
-kia pota too much
-lia furthermore
-nika farther;
further
-puti increase
-poma kia better
than
-pomi prefer
-sima plural
masi march(mil)/E
maso soil;topsoil;
earth;ground
-belo strawberry
/G Frdbeer
-kavo ditch
-vule peanut /G
Erdnuss
-vemo earthworm/E
mase/ pp before/
after; c (in
time only)
-lia formerly;
previously
-sima former;
previous
-krista B.C.
(abbrev "ak")
500ak (mase krista)
500 B.C.
mata// pn we/you/
they
mati// stand/sit/
lie(down)
-sui park (a car)
mavo music
-ilo musical rec-

ord band
-daro trumpet;
horn;cornet
-domo musician
-toke musical in-
strument
migo// stem;trunk
-deno ivory
-naro elephant
miki swim /o
miko/ fish
-bomo torpedo
-daro school of
fish
-diko aquarium
-domo fishdealer
-pute fisherman
-reso fin
-tipo ichthyology
-teve roe
-spano scale
mimi/ minus;sub-
tract
-leko electron
-leko tipo elec-
tronics
-kiso cathode
-mano minus sign
-melo cation
mino mineral;ore /E
-domo miner
-kivo mine
-puti mine
-puto mining
-tipo mineralogy
mine metal /o
-muso coin
-mero ingot
-tipo metallurgy
ne- non-metal;
aj non-metallic
misa/ less;av;pn
-puti lessen;de-
crease
-poma less good;
inferior
miso flag;penant
mise/ pp after(in
time only)
-lia afterwards
-konu survive
-krista A.D.
(abbrev. "ik")
500 ik 500 A.D.

mita// pn you(pl)
miti// sit (down)
-tike buttocks;ars
mivo/ song
-seko melody
mugo// leaf;page;cheet;
blade;pane;clubs(in
cards)
-1 page 1; ace of
clubs
-2 page 2; deuce of
clubs
-Fe sheet iron
-dea pape sheet of
paper
-dako autumn;fall
-fine valve
-kogo king of clubs
-noto bud
-povo lettuce
-seko foliage
muko mucus
muso money
-baki kolo mint
-domo banker
-fego cashier
-kolo bank
-kome wallet;purse
-pito draft
-peka pennyless
-sima monetary;fin-
ancial
-tipo finance
-tipo domo financier
muse muscle /E
-deti puto intra-
muscular injection
-keto tendon
-sima muscular
muta// pn they
muti// lie(down)
-ale sune lie in
bed
muzi amuse;entertain
/E
-pute entertainer
moka/ exact/approxi-
mate; exactly
-pama right now;
immediately
-sopa exactly cor-
rect
moko/ dollar/cent;
franc;ruble;peso;
pound; etc.
(see p 17)

moke/ friend/enemy
mola/ true/false
-! amen!
-gabi prove
-sute though c
-seko truth
moli/ hello/goodbye;
greet;greetings;
Dear Sir; Dear...;
Gentlemen;Ladies
and Gentlemen
-moke Dear Friend
(in letters)
-pamo smit Dear Mr.
Smith(in letters)
ma - mi I greet you
molo/ molecule/atom/E
moma* Mohammed
-lobo Koran
mom/ read/write
-kama readable;leg-
ible
-kama seko ale oki
puto readability
on sight
mono/ mountain/valley
-domo mountaineer
-kimo mountain lion
-luse glacier
-pino peak
mopo/ ball/cube;
sphere
-mago bulb(in bot-
any)
-pino ballpoint
pen /E
-take dome
-toko fist
-teso derby(hat)
-bakto coccus
mora av here;there
-te there is;there
are
-sima present
-seko presence
nea- av absent;aj
mosa/ beautiful/ugly
mosi/ appear/become;
seem

-sima apparent
nea- disappear
moso/ month/weekday;
aj monthly
-1 January
-2 February
-3 March

-dako lobo month-
 ly magazine
 -gafo 1 first
 month
 -puti menstruate
 -puto menses;men-
 struation
 -temo date
 mose* Moses
 -domo Jew
 -posa kosher
 -sima Jewish
 -seko Judaism
 mota/ male/female
 -aso jackass
 -dato drake
 -dito rooster
 -kimo tomcat
 -luto masculine
 gender
 -nodo ram
 -sabo stallion
 -sibo bull
 -viso bolt(mach-
 iney)
 moti/ begin/end;
 start;light(a
 fire,light,cig-
 arette}
 -to tosi a fall
 in love with A
 -lia initially;
 in the beginning
 -dobe turn on the
 light
 -puto beginning
 -sima beginning
 moto motor /E
 (see "paro")
 -levo motorcycle
 /E
 mote/ pp for/a-
 gainst (never
 "because")
 -tu lito for to-
 night
 -to in order to
 -devo synonym
 -puto agency
 -pute agent
 -ribo pronoun
 -sute in order
 that;so that
 movi/ move/travel
 /E
 -puto motion
 -peka motionless

medo cross
 -ale pp across
 -lia crosswise
 -babe sacrum /G
 Kreuzbein
 -diko ford
 -fate rail
 -geti crucify
 -geti puto cruci-
 fixion
 -lino transoceanic;
 aj
 -nade ...
 -pado crossbow /E
 -pano latitude(geo)
 -puto crossing
 -pevo ferry
 -ribo crossword
 puzzle /E
 -sima transverse
 meka/ approximate;
 about; av
 -2 temo about 2
 days
 meko/ cent;centime;
 pfennig;kopek;etc
 (see page 17)
 meke/ enemy
 -sima hostile
 mela/ false
 -deno denture /E
 -devo pseudonym
 -velo wig /E
 meli/ goodbye;bid
 farewell;very
 truly yours(at end
 of letter)
 ma - mi I bid you
 farewell
 melo/ atom
 -bomo atomic bomb
 -tupo atomic
 science;nuclear
 physics
 -vule atomic nu-
 cleus
 memi/ write
 -bato desk
 -demo article;es-
 say
 -fate pencil
 -futi print;pub-
 lish
 -muso check
 -paro typewriter
 -paro domo typist
 -paro fine type-

writer key
 -paro puti type
 -puto writing
 -pute writer;au-
 thor
 -seko literature
 meno/ valley
 mepo/ cube;carton;
 aj cubic
 -babe cuboid bone
 -kome box;case
 -meto cubic meter
 -sale seo meto
 cubic centi-
 meter
 -dea igo carton
 of cigarettes
 mero brick;loaf;
 ingot
 -dea fado loaf of
 bread
 Au- gold ingot
 mesa/ ugly
 mesi/ become;get
 -to abi become
 accustomed to
 -falo bridegroom
 -filo bride
 -tila become(get)
 sick
 meso/ weekday(one of
 the 7 named days
 of the week)
 -1 Monday
 -2 Tuesday
 -3 Wednesday
 -4 Thursday
 -5 Friday
 -6 Saturday
 -7 Sunday
 -gafo 1 first day
 of the week
 meta/ female
 -ero heroine
 -baso female ani-
 mal
 -dito hen
 -domo female per-
 son
 -fedo doe
 -fege maid
 -kamo bitch
 -luto feminine
 gender
 -nodo ewe
 -nedo sow
 -sabo mare

-sibo cow
 -sima feminine
 -tati pute actress
 meti/ end;finish;
 last
 -lia finally;at
 last
 -diki determine
 -dobe turn off
 the light
 -gino rectum
 -kiso end
 -mani summarize
 -puto end;finish;
 conclusion
 -poki despair;
 discourage
 -peka endless;
 infinite
 -peka seko infinit-
 ity
 -ribo liso last
 syllable
 -ribo liso 2 pen-
 ultimate syllable
 -sali result
 -sali puto result
 -sima final;last
 -sima ribo liso 2
 (see:"meti ribo
 liso 2")
 -soki decide
 -soki puto de-
 cision;decree
 -toki demo des-
 sert
 -vabo molasses
 meto meter(100 cm)
 /E
 -fate yardstick;
 meterstick
 mete/ pp against;
 px anti
 -ale pp despite;
 in spite of
 -buso antibiotic
 /E
 -devo antonym/L
 -feki sima anti-
 septic /E
 -puti oppose
 -puto opposition
 -pute opponent
 -sima opposite
 -vego antitoxin
 /E

mevi/ travel
 -gole destination
 -kome baggage;va-
 lise;travelbag /E
 -kome daro luggage
 :Es
 -memi muso travel-
 er's checks
 -puto trip;voyage
 -pute traveler
 msem (abbrev: mepo
 sale seo meto)
 cc(cubic centi-
 meter
 20 msem 20 cc

4-n
 nade way;manner;road
 -to sudi how to
 study
 -liso lane(of a
 road)
 -ribo adverb
 -ribo daro adverb-
 ial phrase
 naka/ near/far;close
 /G nahe
 -ale pp near(to);
 beside
 -oko nearsighted;
 myopic; aj
 -oko seko myopia
 -lia nearly;almost
 -domo neighbor
 -domo seko neigh-
 borhood
 -puti approach
 naki analyze
 nako rubber
 nala// horizontal/
 vertical/sloped
 nalo/ river/lake;
 current
 -kiso riverbank
 -sabo hippopotamus
 nari smell /o
 -bivo perfume
 -mugo garlic
 -semo eau de co-
 logne
 -sima smelly;odor-
 ous;aromatic(good
 or bad)
 naro// nose/mouth/
 throat /E nare

-dupo rhinoceros
 /L
 -dori hum
 -gelo handkerchief
 -kivo nostril
 -sima nasal
 nata/ smooth/rough
 nati// breakfast/
 lunch/sup; eat
 or have breakfast
 ma - I am eating
 breakfast
 ma - teve I had
 eggs for break-
 fast
 pivo mi-? what are
 you having for
 breakfast?
 kata mi liti to-?
 when do you want
 to have break-
 fast?
 ma - poma I had a
 good breakfast
 nato/ world/nation;
 aj international
 -domo cosmopol-
 tan
 -fogo world champ-
 ion
 -feto weltanschau-
 ung;philosophy
 of life;view of
 life
 -gabi puto world's
 fair
 -kogo emperor
 -kogo lano empire
 -koso 1 World War
 I
 -koso 2 World War
 II
 -luba worldfamous
 -nito United Na-
 tions
 -nito kape Presi-
 dent of the UN
 -sako internation-
 al language;
 interlanguage
 -sako domo inter-
 lingust
 -sako tipo inter-
 linguistics
 -sali puto world
 events

-savo world history
 -sima international
 -simo diko international court of justice
 -sumi puto international commerce or trade
 nate nature /E; aj natural
 -sima natural
 nea- artificial
 navo/ circle/square; ring
 -dego circumference
 -fate cylinder
 -gabi puto circus
 -kome barrel
 -liso curve; arc; arch
 -nade orbit
 -puti encircle
 -sima circular
 -seti circumcise /L
 -vuso tire(auto)
 -vero arena
 nave spiral /o
 nida ready; ripe
 -memi edit
 -memi puto editor
 -ale meso 1 ready on Monday
 -miso 2 temo ready in 2 days
 nika/ far; distant
 -oki demo telescope
 -seko distance
 niko plan
 nila// vertical
 nilo/ lake
 -kiso lakeside /E
 nipa* Japan
 -lino Sea of Japan
 -tepe kimono
 niro// mouth
 -dano breath
 -gelo napkin
 -pape paper napkin
 -semo saliva; spit

-semo gero salivary gland
 -tasi spit
 nita/ rough
 niti// lunch(see "nati")
 nito/ nation; country; aj national
 -dego frontier
 -fego ambassador
 -fego seko embassy
 -kape president of a nation
 -paki export
 -piki import
 -sako national language
 nivo/ square; aj right
 -meto square meter
 -pado mano bracket
 -tuno right angle
 nula// sloped; slanted
 -file italic(s)
 nura// same; identical
 -devo homonym
 -seko identity
 -seko vubo identity card
 nuri swallow /o
 nuro// throat
 -babe hyoid bone
 -somo pharyngitis
 muta neutral /E
 -luto neuter gender
 nuti// sup; dine (see "nati")
 -bevi demo formal clothes
 -puto supper; dinner
 -tepe evening gown
 nuva elastic
 nuvi/o/ owe
 -a ale i owe A to B
 -puto debt
 nodo/ sheep/pig
 -daro flock (herd) of sheep
 -domo shepherd
 -gabo mutton
 -kamo collie /Es
 -valo fleece
 noki/ continue/stop
 -to te stay; remain
 -puto continuation
 -sima continuous
 -seko inertia
 nola/ quick/slow;

fast; rapid; rare (of meat)
 -fane zipper
 -kisi guess
 -kisi sopa guess right
 -leti demo speedometer
 -pako rush hour
 -puti quicken; accelerate
 -tako instant coffee
 -toki devour
 nole bottle; flask
 -dea vino bottle of wine
 -dino bottleneck/E (traffic term)
 -lone gourd
 nora// similar/different/same
 -ale a similar to A
 -puti resemble nota/ north/south; n /E
 -lia northwards
 -fedo reindeer: Es
 -lino North Sea
 -pino north pole
 -pino lino arctic ocean
 -pino navo arctic circle
 -pino vero arctic region
 -todo compass; compass needle
 noto knot /E
 -gelo net
 -mote ribo relative pronoun
 -puti tie; fasten
 -ribo conjunction
 -tati ribo copulative verb
 -todi knit
 nea - puti untie
 novi// lend/borrow/ owe
 -a ale i lend A to B
 -puto loan
 neda* Netherlands; Holland; aj Dutch

-vano gin
 nedo need; require/E
 -demo equipment
 -puto necessity; need
 -peka needless; unnecessary
 -sima necessary
 tu te- it is necessary
 nedo/ pig
 -fito ham
 -gabo pork
 -kiso bacon
 -rido pork sausages
 -tino porkchops
 -tolo lard
 neki/ stop
 -demo brake(auto)
 -luvo dam
 nela/ slow; well-done (of meat)
 nera// different
 neri change; alter; inflect /a
 -debe umlaut
 -nalo alternating current
 -puto change
 -ribo modifier
 nea- kama unchangeable; stubborn
 neta/ south; n
 -pino south pole
 -pino vero antarctic area
 nevi// borrow
 -a ile i borrow A from B
 -puto loan
 -ribo "a posteriori" word
 -sako "a posteriori" language
 nea- ribo "a priori" word
 nea- sako "a priori" language
 4-p
 pado/ bow/arrow

-domo archer
 -fito bowlegged /E
 -keto fiddle; violin
 -keto domo fiddler
 -mano parenthesis
 -seko archery
 pafi shoot /Es
 -puto shot
 pago// front/back/middle; aj anterior; next; av later
 -e pigo back and forth; to and fro; round trip
 -lia forward
 -bona dako a long time later
 -bena dako a short time later
 -dako future; aj; av later
 -domo foreman
 -deno incisor teeth
 -devo Christian (first) name
 -fito foreleg
 -gafo cardinal number
 -gelo apron
 -lato pago tomorrow morning
 -liso advantage /G Vorteil
 -mani liso prefix
 -moso next month
 -memi demo preface
 -poti foretell; predict /E; L
 -ribo preposition
 -sima forward
 -tago front door
 -tomi advance; progress
 -tomo next year
 -temo tomorrow; av next day
 -temo 2 day after tomorrow
 -vubo one way ticket
 2- temo the next two days
 ale - dea in front of
 paki/ send/receive
 -daro delegation

-domo delegate
 pakoo/ hour/minute/ second; o'clock
 -805 8:05 A.M. (see p 17)
 -demo clock; watch
 -gafo 1 first hour
 -gime hourglass/E
 -varo time table
 palo/ butter/cheese
 -ase butyric acid
 -ilo butter dish
 -bane buttermilk/E
 -belo avocado
 pale planet /E
 -1 Mercury
 -2 Venus
 -3 Earth
 -4 Mars
 -5 Jupiter
 -6 Saturn
 -7 Uranus
 -8 Neptune
 -9 Pluto
 pama/av now/soon; aj present
 -dako modern; aj; present tense
 -sima contemporary; present
 pamia/ rise/fall; raise lift
 -fate lever
 -pute elevator; (Br) lift
 -toke jack(for lifting)
 pamo// man/woman/ adult; Sir; Mr.; gentleman; gentlemen; men (male adult person)
 -teso men's hats
 pana/ white/black
 -As white arsenic/E
 -biso fungus
 -domo white person; Caucasian
 -game diamond
 -tobo dike white bloodcell; leukocyte
 pano/ line/point

pane/ finger/toe
 -1 thumb
 -2 index finger
 -3 middle finger
 -4 ring finger
 -5 little finger
 -bibe knuckle
 -fale Braille
 -koro fingernail
 -pino fingertip
 papo// father/mother/parent;
 Senior(after names)
 -ale simo father-in-law /E
 -papo paternal grandfather
 -piro paternal grandmother
 -pupo paternal grandparent
 -peka bastard
 -sima paternal paper /E
 -kome paper bag/E
 -reso kite
 pari* Paris /F
 paro machine;eng-
 ine
 -bena toko steno-
 typing
 -bena toko domo
 stenotypist
 -daro machinery
 -domo machinist
 -tipo engineering
 -tipo domo eng-
 ineer
 pasi try;attempt;
 test
 pato paint /E
 -domo painter
 (house or art)
 -deko paintbrush
 -feto painting
 pate color;tint;
 dye /o
 -domo dyer
 -feto spectrum
 -puti dye;tint
 -todi embroider
 -zako butterfly
 pavlo/ interr pn
 who/what
 -mi te? who are
 you?

pidi direct;guide;
 aim /o
 -lolo guidebook
 -pute guide;director
 pido/ arrow;spades(at cards)
 -1 ace of spades
 -kape arrowhead /E
 -kato jack of spades
 -kogo king of spades
 -kome quiver (s
 -kego queen of spade
 -vego curare
 pigo// back;aj last;
 dorsal;av ago
 -2 temo 2 days ago
 -lia backwards
 -babe backbone;
 spine;spinal column
 -bona dako a long time ago
 -boni recall
 -bena dako a short time ago
 -dako past(tense)
 -dako tipo archeology
 -debe echo
 -devo surname;last name
 -fate boomerang
 -gafo ordinal number
 -kivo anus
 -kome knapsack
 -keto spinal cord
 -lato pago yesterday morning
 -liso disadvantage /G Nachteil
 -lito last night
 -mani liso suffix
 -moso last month
 -pupo ancestor
 -pupo seko ancestry
 -pemi puto backache lumbago
 -reso dorsal fin
 -sima backwards
 -suli vubo return ticket
 -sulo backstreet/E
 -soki lia in retrospect
 -tomi return
 -tomo last year

-temi return
 -temo yesterday;av
 -temo 2 day before yesterday
 -zino tailwind
 2- temo the last two days
 ale- dea in back of;behind pp
 piki/ receive;get
 -diko dative case
 -ribo object(gr)
 -vino imported wine
 piko// minute;moment
 1- one moment
 kuma- one moment, please
 pilo/ cheese
 pile pill;tablet; capsule /E
 pima/ av soon
 -sima forthcoming
 pimi/ fall;drop
 -kine parachute/
 G Fallschirm
 -sule meteor /E
 -tila seko epis lepsy /G Fall-sucht
 pimo// woman;lady; Miss;Mrs.;Madam
 -usa Miss America
 -kome ladies handbag
 -liso miko mermaid
 -nato Miss Universe
 -tale gynecologist
 -trino gynecology
 pina/ black
 -domo negro
 -fate clarinet
 -kolo kimo black (house) cat
 -luvo blackboard
 -puti blacken
 -puto blackening; eclipse
 -sole eclipse of the sun
 -sele eclipse of the moon
 -tako black coffee
 -vato kimo panther
 -vite ebony

-posto blackmail
 /E point(geom)
 -fate cone
 -sima pointed
 -vuso funnel
 pine/ toe
 -1 big toe
 -ganti puto ballet
 -ganti puto ballet dancer
 pipo// mother;aj maternal
 -ale simo mother-in-law
 -papo maternal grandfather
 (see "papo")
 -sima maternal
 -seko motherhood
 pise face;surface
 -feto portrait
 pito letter;message
 -domo messenger
 -kome envelope
 -luvo bulletin board
 -moke penpal
 -puti correspond (by letter)
 -poti dictate(as a letter)
 pite spot;stain
 -kimo leopard
 pivo/ interr pn what
 pivo devo te?
 what is your name?
 -meso te? what day of the week is this?
 -pako te? what time is it?
 -temo te? what is today's date?
 pugo// middle;aj central;medium (of meat)
 -lino Mediterranean Sea /L
 -sadi diko high school
 -sipa cool
 -sima average
 -teve medium-boiled eggs
 -lanto middle class
 ale- dea in the middle of
 puge pp among;midst; between /o
 puka new
 -baki invent
 -koti discover
 -puti renew
 -ribo neologism
 nea- used;second-hand
 puko// second(of time)
 pula tired
 pulo powder /L pulvis
 -puti pulverize
 pule starch (for ironing clothes)
 pumo// adult; aj mature(refers primarily to persons but may also refer to animals or plants)
 puni err;mistake; be mistaken
 -puto error;mistake; defect
 -peka perfect
 -sima erroneous ma - I am mistaken
 pupo// parent;aj parental
 -papo grandfather
 -piro grandmother
 -pupo grandparent
 -pupo papo great grandfather
 -peka orphan
 -peka domo orphan
 -peka kolo orphan-age
 -sima parental
 -seko parenthood
 puri pray /E
 -lobo prayerbook
 -pute priest
 -puto prayer
 pusio/o/ jump;leap; spring
 -baso frog
 -posi gallop
 -semo fountain; spring
 -zako grasshopper
 puso body

-babe skeleton
 -kasa aorta
 -supa lukewarm
 -toso jacket
 -zako body louse
 puta sx ed
 boki- cooked
 puti sx en
 pana- whiten
 puto sx ment; ing; tion; sion
 moti- beginning
 pute sx er
 memi- writer
 puva interr aj which
 puvo snake;serpent
 -miko eel
 puve reptile /o
 pobi bury;inter
 -diko cemetary
 -kivo grave
 -kolo mortuary
 -kome coffin;casket
 -pute undertaker
 podi fit(of clothes); mechanical parts
 pofi/ roast/fry;broil
 -fado toast
 -sibo roastbeef
 poka/ full/empty
 -fato dea armful of
 -puti fill
 -sele full moon
 -tati ribo trans-itive verb
 pokl hope
 -kosi encourage
 -pute optimist
 -peka hopeless
 -sima hopeful
 -seko optimism
 nea- seko pessimism
 nea- puto pessimist
 pola* Poland
 pole police(man)/E
 -diko police station
 -seko police
 poma/ good/bad;av well; okay;OK; all right
 -lia well
 -debe euphony
 -debe sima euphonious

-meso 5 good Friday /E
 -pigo dako "auld lang syne"; the good old times
 -poti recommend pomoi/ have pleasure/pain; /a; enjoy; like; be pleased
 -puto pleasure
 -sima pleasant ma- I am pleased
 ma- tu I like it
 pomo/ honor/shame/a
 -kosi a ale i dedicate A to B
 -mine medal
 -mivo anthem
 -puti honor
 -temo holiday
 ma lati- to I have the honor to
 ma lati - ale a I am proud of A
 posa/ clean/dirty
 posi// run/walk/jump
 -fedi chase
 pota/ many/few; much; pn
 -kiso polygon
 -ribo liso poly-syllable
 -sima abundant
 -seko abundance
 poti/ speak/listen; say; talk; pronounce
 -mako parrot
 -mano accent mark
 -momi read aloud
 -nade accent
 -puto speech; pronunciation
 -pute speaker
 -poka talkative
 -peka dumb; mute
 -sima oral; spoken; talking
 kuta mi- tu ribo? how do you pronounce this word?
 povo vegetable
 -palo margarine
 -seko domo vege-

tarian
 pefi/ fry
 -ilo frying pan
 -fido pancake
 -navo doughnut
 -teve fried eggs
 peka/ empty; sx less
 -tati ribo intransitive verb
 pema/ bad; evil
 -debe noise
 -debe sima noisy
 -lake cancer
 -nari stink :Es
 -seko evil
 pemi/ pain; ache
 -kivi groan
 -puto pain; ache
 -peka painless
 -sima painful; aching
 nea- puto anesthesia
 nea- pute anesthetist
 nea- sima anesthetic
 nea- tale anesthetist (doctor)
 nea- vogo anesthetic drug
 nea- puti anesthetize
 ma- kosa mora I have a strong pain here
 mi- ma you are hurting me
 tu- ma this pains me
 kape- I have a headache
 kita mi? where does it hurt
 pivo- mi? what hurts you?
 pemo/ shame
 -sima shameful
 ma lati- ale a I am ashamed of A
 peno goat
 peru* Peru
 pesa/ dirty
 -seko dirt
 pesi// walk
 -ona a walk with A
 -ona tima walk alone

-fate walking cane
 -sima ambulatory
 peta/ few; little in quantity; pn
 -sima scant; scarce
 -seko scarcity
 peti/ listen; pay attention
 -ale a pay attention to A; listen to A
 -demo stethoscope
 nea- ale disregard; ignore
 pevo boat; ship
 -dimo deck
 -gelo sail; canvas
 -kape captain: Es
 -kipe rudder
 -tigo porthole
 -tike keel
 4-r

-gide morpheme
 -kini puto declension; inflection; conjugation
 -liso syllable
 -liso 1 first syllable
 -lobo dictionary
 -nida fluent
 -neri puto accident (gram)
 -sani insult
 -sima literal; word for word
 -soli advise
 -seko term
 -seko daro terminology
 -tipo etymology
 -varo vocabulary
 -lanto part of speech
 rido/ link
 -gabo frankfurt; sausage
 riko/ axe
 -kape axehead
 -mugo axeblade
 -puti chop
 -toko axe handle
 rino/ niece
 riso/ bile; gall
 -gamo gallstones; cholelithiasis
 -kome gallbladder
 -vuso cystic duct
 ramo citizen; aj
 rako/ saw/axe
 -dego serrated; aj
 -miko sawfish /E
 -zilo sawdust /E
 rama/ citizen; aj
 -koso civil war
 -sara demo civil rights
 -seko citizenship
 -tupo civics
 nea- alien; aj
 ranco/ nephew/niece
 raso/ liver/bile
 -somo hepatitis
 -seko cirrhosis of the liver
 ribo/ word
 -dea l liso monosyllabic word
 -lia literally
 -daro phrase
 -daro seko phraseology
 -fini puto word order

rono xray /E Roentgen
 -domo xray technician
 -ian
 -fimo xray film
 -paro xray machine
 -tale radiologist;
 roentgenologist
 -trino radiology
 rosa pink /E rose-colored
 -bolo carnation
 roti rot /E
 regi rule; govern /o;
 /G regieren
 -puto government
 rego rule /G Regel;
 /E regular (see "simo")
 -sima regular
 nea- sima irregular
 reki/ fail
 reso wing; fin
 -deno keto grand piano
 -velo quill(feather)
 revi revolt; rebel /E
 -sima revolutionary
 4-s

sabo/ horse/cattle; knight(chess)
 -aso mule
 -ero knight(hero)
 -bito saddle
 -domo horseman
 -famo horse ranch
 -sora seko horse-power
 -time horseshoe /E
 -vale hay
 sadi// teach/learn/study; instruct
 -daro academy
 -diko school
 -demo lesson
 -puto instruction; education
 -puto roki no-thing succeeds
 -puto roki no-thing succeeds
 -poti lecture
 -sima instructive
 sade professor /i
 saki/ work/rest
 -daro committee

-diko laboratory
 -kosi employ
 -kosi pute employer
 -nade method
 -puto work; job
 -peka unemployed /G arbeitslos
 -peka seko unemployment
 -sani strike(stop working for the purpose of bargaining)
 sako/ language/grammar
 -domo linguist
 -debe phonetics
 -debe sima phonetic
 -nade idiom
 -sima linguistic
 -tupo linguistics; philology
 -tupo domo linguistic scientist; philologist
 sake/ chess/checkers /G Schach
 -kogo king
 -kolo castle; rook
 -kego queen
 -liso chesspiece
 -sabo knight
 -sito pawn
 -taso bishop(from "roma taso")
 -vite chessboard
 sali happen; occur
 -lia by chance
 -diko accusative case
 -mugo newspaper
 -puto event; news
 -savo anecdote
 salo bean
 -migo beanstalk
 sale/ fraction/ decimal; rate
 -seo percent(abbr "s.e." without a period after the "e")
 -seo meto centimeter
 -feto graph
 -take numerator

-tamo lite milli-liter
-tamo meto millimeter
-tamo gramo milligram
-tike denominator
-timo meto micron
-tipo calculus
-sama av very; very much
-fesa pianissimo
-moli! delighted to meet you
-sema very old; antique
-sema dako anti-quity
-nea- slightly
-ma- tosi mi; ma tosi mi- I love you very much
-sami// buy/sell/trade
-tuki bid(at auction,etc)
-sani hit; knock; beat; strike
-bine whipped cream /G Schlag-sahne
-fate bat
-ale tago knock on the door
-komo dea sia - nola her heart beat rapidly
-sano/ salt/pepper
-sima salty
-semo brine; salt water /E
-sane spice /o
-mago ginger
-miko herring
-povo salad
-semo sauce
-sapa// hot/cold/warm
-puti heat
-seko heat
-tila seko fever
-tema muggy
-ma te- tila I have a fever
-sapi fix; repair
-pute mechanic

-tuki guarantee
-tuki puta guaranteed
-tuki puto guarantee
10 tomo - tuki puto 10 year guarantee
laso dako- tuki puto guaranteed for life
sapo sap; juice; serum /E
sapu/ excited/calm /a
sara/ just/unjust; fair
-demo right(legal or moral privilege)
-seko justice
saro/ shirt/tie; blouse
saso/ abscess/ulcer
-demo pus
-sima purulent
sata/ av always/never
-sima eternal
-seko eternity
-tosa again and a gain
-vala evergreen; n (tree)
sati aux v did/will
-kami could
-tomi did go; went
sato/ army/soldier
-ato jeep
-dupo bugle
-kape general
-kape 2 lieutenant general
-kape 3 major general
-kape 4 brigadier general
sava/ intelligent/stupid; smart; clever
-gafo intelligence quotient; I.Q. (abbr: "sg")
savi communicate; tell; relate /o
-puto communication
savu/ wild/tame /F
sauvage(savage)
savo story; history
-tipo history

-tipo domo historian
sibo/ cattle; cow
-domo cattleman; cattle rancher
-famo cattle ranch
-gabo beef
-kato cowboy /E
-sima bovine
-tino beefsteak
sidi// learn
-daro class
-kelo classroom
-pute student; pu-pil; learner
siki/ rest
-bitto easy chair/E
-dako vacation
siko/ grammar
-dako tense
-diko case(gram)
-luto gender
sike/ checkers; draughts
silo silk /E
-vemo silkworm /E
sile/ decimal
-tsia decimal point
sima sx ish; ing; ful
-nea- negative
-nea- ribo negative word
simi// sell
-baki manufacture
-diko market:Es
-domo salesman(see "simi puto")
-gabi advertise
-kolo shop; store
-puto sale
-pute seller(see "simi domo")
simo law; aj legal; px step(see "rego")
-amo stepbrother
-baki legislate
-baki puto legislation
-baki puto legislator; congress-man
-baki kolo legislature; congress
-diko court
-domi sue

-domi puto lawsuit suka av also
-domo lawyer suki cost
-kape judge -pito bill; check
-neki arrest -puto cost; price
-papo stepfather -sima costly; expen-sive
-peka lawless
-sima lawful; le-gal
-sepa puto crime
-sepa puto crim-inal
-tipo jurispruden-ce
-nea- sima illeg-al; illegitimate
sino/ pepper
sipa// cold
-bine coldcream/E
-kome refrigera-tor
-tila seko cold
ma te- tila I have a cold
mesi- tila catch a cold
sila lazy
-nea- industrious
suli pay
-ato bus
-ato diko bus depot
-ato neki diko bus stop
-peka bankrupt
-vubo ticket
sulo street; avenue
-dimo street floor; ground floor
-tono streetcar; tram; trolleycar
sule/o/ star
-bolo aster(flower)
-daro constellation
-mano asterisk
-momi puto astrolo-ger
-mugo knife blade
-tale surgeon
-trino surgery; aj surgical
-trino toke sur-gical instru-ment
sive sieve; filter/E
-igo filter cig-arette
-puti filter; sift
sudi// study
-pute student(/E
sufi suffer; endure

partment
-domo smoker
-gabo smoked meat
-kolo smokehouse /E
-puti smoke
-vuso chimney
-ne-! no smoking!
suna free
-dako leisure
-puti liberate
-seko freedom; lib-erty
sune bed
-bato bedtable; nightstand /E
-bitto couch
-dako bedtime /E
-demo bedding
-gelo bedsheets
-kuso mattress
-zako bedbug /E
supa// warm
supo sport /E
-domo sportsman
suta each;a;an;every; pn
-1 each one; apiece
-era each other
-dako every time
-diko everywhere
-pako every hour
-temo every day
sute c that
suva equal; av as
-kosa kia as big as
-loti balance
-puti equal
-sima symmetrical
-sima seko symmetry
-nea- unequal
a- puti i A is
equal to B
sode soda(pop) /E
(soft drinks of carbonated con-tent)
-semo soda water; selzer
-vino champagne
soka/ hungry/thirsty
-puti hunger;
starve
-keni starve to death
soki/ think/feel
-puto thought; idea

-sima thoughtful
 soli/ help/hinder; aid; assist
 -kasi beg
 -ribo auxiliary word; particle
 -sako auxiliary language
 -sima auxiliary; helpful
 -tati ribo auxiliary verb
 sole// sun/moon/ star /E "solar"
 -bolo sunflower/E
 -pami puto sunrise
 -pimi puto sunset
 -pami kapu e pimi kipu the sun rises in the east and sets in the west
 soma/ young/old
 -puti rejuvenate
 -pema pute juvenile delinquent
 -pema seko juvenile delinquency
 -meta sibo heifer somi fear; be afraid of; frighten
 -puti frighten
 -pute coward
 -peka brave; fearless /E
 -sima fearful; frightful
 nea- dare
 nea- sima unfearing (see "somi peka")
 ma- tima I am afraid of nothing
 ma- dobo I am afraid of lightning nigh
 dobo- puti ma lightning frightens me
 somo// fire/water/ smoke; inflammation; sx it is
 -bomo firebomb/E
 -diko fireplace /E

-domo fireman
 -fate match
 -gamo flint
 -puti a set fire to A
 -sima fiery
 -seko arson
 -seko domo arsonist
 -vopa fireproof
 -zako firefly
 some pp during; c while
 sono/ brain/nerve
 -fimo cerebral membranes
 -keto liko cerebrospinal fluid
 -migo brain stem/E
 -pugo fimo arachnoid
 -tale neurologist; neurosurgeon
 -vola fimo dura mater
 -vela fimo pia mater
 -trino neurology; neurosurgery
 sone mind; px psycho; aj mental /o
 -domo fairy
 -naki puto psychoanalysis
 -naki pute psychoanalyst
 -momi puto mental telepathy
 -puso sima psychosomatic
 -seko psychosis
 -seko tila psychotonic
 -seno seko psychoneurosis
 -tale psychiatrist
 -tipo psychology
 -tipo domo psychologist
 -toko puto psychotherapy
 -trino psychiatry
 sopra/ correct/wrong; right
 -puti correct
 sopi wash /o
 -kelo washroom; lavatory /E

-kelo pape toilet paper
 -paro washing machine
 sopo soap /E
 -fomo lather: Es
 sora/ strong/weak
 -l ace of trumps
 -diko fort
 -kolo castle
 -pate strong color; bright color; trump(at cards)
 -poti accent; stress
 -seko strength
 -tuki swear(an oath)
 sosa social /E
 -daro society; club
 -seko socialism
 -seko domo socialist
 -seko sima socialistic
 -zako ant
 sota/ interr av why/ because; c
 -seko reason
 soti/ tear/cut; rip
 -gelo rag
 -puto tear; rip; hernia
 soto/ rain/snow
 -biso mushroom
 -kavo gutter
 -kine umbrella
 -kopo showerbath
 -kopo puti take a shower
 -pado rainbow /E
 -pimi it is raining
 -pimi basa it may rain
 -peka seko drought
 -toso raincoat /E
 pota- pimi it is raining hard
 sovi/ bless/curse
 seda* Sweden
 -moko krona
 seka/ thirsty
 seki/ feel;sense
 -puti sensitize
 -puto emotion; feeling

-sima emotional
 sekua j angry
 -peka without anger
 -seko anger
 -ale a ibe i angry at A about B
 seko sx ness; hood; osis; ism
 seli/ hinder
 -puto hindrance
 selo park; garden
 sele// moon; aj lunar
 -gamo selenite; moonstone /E
 -liso 1 first quarter moon
 -liso 4 last quarter moon
 -nade lunar orbit
 -sima lunar
 -vori puto lunar revolution
 sema/ old
 -seko age
 semo// water; aj aqueous
 -bedi diko reservoir
 -dodo diarrhea
 -gime water glass; tumbler
 -kivo (water)well
 -lano island
 -lone watermelon /E
 -levo waterwheel /E
 -nade canal
 -pimi puto waterfall
 -puti water
 -sibo water buffalo
 -sima watery; aqueous
 -sopi rinse
 -sero rice
 -teve poached eggs
 -vuso water hose (gardenhose)
 seno/ nerve; aj neural
 -keto nerve tract
 -noto ganglion
 -sima neural;

nervous
 -somo neuritis
 -seko neurosis
 -tila seko neuropathy
 sepa/ wrong; px mis damage
 -puti harm; injure; have a mishap; have an accident
 -sali lia accidentally
 -sali puto accident
 -sali sima accidental
 -timi misunderstand
 ma- sali kosa I had a bad accident
 demo- sali kesa there has been a slight accident
 sera/ weak
 -pate pale(color)
 -sone feeble-minded /E
 sero cereal; grain/E
 -diko barn; granary/
 Es
 -pulo flour
 -vano rye whiskey
 seta/ c because
 -dea ma because of me
 -dea tu because of this; for this reason
 -lia therefore; c
 -puti cause
 -puto cause; etiologic
 -sima causal; etiologic
 -seko cause; etiologic
 -seko peka arbitrary
 seti/ cut; castrate
 -dito capon
 -gabo hamburger
 -gabo & tino hamburger sandwich
 -pamo eunuch
 -sabo gelding
 -sibo ox
 seto/ snow
 -dako winter
 -dako toso winter

coat /E
 -pimi it is snowing(see "soto")
 -soto sleet
 -time snowshoes/E
 -spano snowflake/E
 sevi/ curse
 -tu! damn it! God damn it!
 -mi! damn you!

4-t

tabi meet
 -sui a ale i introduce A to B
 -dako appointment
 -diko meeting place
 nea- avoid
 tago/ door/window
 -bibe hinge
 -domo doorman /E
 -toko doorknob
 taki thank /E
 -! thank you!
 thanks!
 -ale a mote i thank A for B
 -peka thankless
 -sama! thank you very much /G
 danke sehr
 -sima thankful
 ma- sute mi tati tu I thank you for doing this
 taku/ aj deep/shallow
 -pusi dive
 -sudi research
 tako/ coffee/tea
 -vogo caffeine
 take/ top/bottom; aj most; upper; supreme
 -tsi apostrophe
 -dimo top floor; top or upper deck
 -dono upper jaw
 -dono babe maxilla
 -gafe maximum
 -kelo attic
 -lipo upper lip

-pino apex
 -poma best
 -pema worst
 -sadi diko college; university
 -sima superior (in position)
 -tuno apex
 tala/ healthy/sick
 -mano health certificate
 -puti heal;cure
 -seko health
 -seko tipo hygiene
 tali touch;reach; attain
 talo/ god/devil
 -amo monk
 -amo kape abbot
 -amo kolo monastery
 -imo nun
 -imo kape abbess
 -imo kolo cloister;convent
 -kolo church
 -lobo bible
 -mivo hymn
 -peka domo atheist
 -peka seko atheism
 -sima godly;holy; divine;sacred
 -sima domo saint
 -sima paul Saint Paul
 -toko angel
 tale/ doctor/nurse; sx ologist; sx iatrician; aj medical
 -daro Medical Association
 tama/ all/none/ several;every;pn -2 both
 -ale! all aboard!
 -dea mata all of us
 -lia generally
 -domo everybody
 -demo everything
 -demo toki sima omnivorous
 -sima general

tami/ know/understand
 -ibe know about;be conscious of
 -sui announce;inform
 -bato information desk
 -domo acquaintance
 -kulo information office
 -lobo encyclopedia
 -puti notify
 -puto information; knowledge
 -peka ignorant
 -peka seko ignorance
 -sima conscious
 nea- domo stranger
 nea- puta unknown
 tamo/ thousand/million /billion; kilo px
 -meto kilometer
 -tumo 10¹²
 -vate kilowatt
 -gramo kilogram
 tame/ glove/shoe
 tani tan /E
 -volo leather
 tano glue;paste
 -bone adhesive tape
 tane/ city/country;
 aj urban
 -domo urbanite;city dweller
 -kape mayor
 -sima municipal;
 urban
 tapo/ art/science;
 aj artificial;
 synthetic;technical
 -domo artist
 -fato artificial arm
 -giro B.A. degree (Bachelor of Arts)
 -nako synthetic rubber
 -pato domo art painter
 -puni puto technical error
 -poti puto orator
 -ribo technical word
 -sako technical language
 -silo artificial silk

-sima artistic dealer
 -sumi puto art dealer
 tasa/ sharp/dull; acute
 tasi/ throw/catch/E "toss"
 -ilo discus
 -keto lasso
 -keto puti lasso
 -mepo dice
 -pute pitcher (baseball)
 taso// son/daughter/offspring; Junior
 tase jet /i
 -ito jet airplane
 -moto jet motor; jet engine
 tati act;do;perform/G "Tat"
 -to tosi a make love to A
 -demo fact /G Tatsache
 -demo lia in fact
 -devo ribo verbal noun;gerund
 -nade behaviour
 -puti activate
 -puti puto activation
 -puto act;action; acting;deed;
 performance
 -pute actor;actress
 -pute ribo subject
 -peka inactive; idle
 -ribo verb
 -sima active
 -sima daro executive committee
 -soli ribo infinitive particle
 -tivo active voice
 tigo/ window
 tiku/ aj shallow
 tiko/ tea
 -tero teaspoon /E
 tike/ bottom;aj least;lower;
 -ale at the bottom of
 -tsi cedilla

-dimo lower deck; lower floor
 -dono lower jaw
 -lipo lower lip
 -pino nadir
 -poma least good
 -sadi diko grammar school
 -sima inferior(in position)
 -toso skirt
 tila/ sick;ill
 -ato ambulance
 -domo invalid; patient
 -kolo hospital
 -suna immune
 -seko illness; sickness;disease
 tilo/ devil
 -diko hell
 -miko devilfish/E
 tile/ nurse
 -puti nurse
 tima// none;no; pn
 -diko no place; nowhere
 -domo nobody;no one
 -demo nothing
 -muso no money
 ma lati- muso I have no money;I haven't any money
 timi/ understand
 -kama comprehensible
 timu aj special
 -domo specialist
 -tale specialist
 timo// million(10⁶)
 -sima domo billionaire
 -tumo 10¹⁸
 tume ink
 -fate pen
 -pape blotting paper
 tuni burn;brand
 -Fe branding iron
 -demo fuel
 -kama inflammable; combustible
 -mano brand
 -sima burning;ardent
 -vabo caromel
 tuno corner;angle
 -Fe angle iron /E

-giro B.S. degree; (Bachelor of Science)
 tisa/ dull;obtuse
 tisi/ catch
 -puta domo captive
 -pute catcher
 tiso// daughter
 -ale simo daughter-in-law /E
 tivo voice
 -kome larynx /E "voice box"
 -sima vocal
 -tila horse
 tive television /E "TV"
 -tati puto television actor
 tube tuberculosis /E "TB"
 tudo/o/ pin
 tuki promise
 -muso reward
 tuka wide
 -sulo boulevard
 nea- narrow
 tulii excuse;pardon; forgive
 -! excuse me;pardon!
 -kasi apologize
 -kasi ale a mote i apologize to A for B
 tulo tissue(biol)
 tuma// several;some (before plural); any(before pl);pn
 tumo// billion(10⁹)
 -sima domo billionaire
 -tumo 10¹⁵
 -gramo (appr)ton
 time/ shoe
 -domo shoemaker
 tino slice
 tine/ country;village;aj rural
 -domo villager; peasant
 tipo/ science;sx ology
 -domo scientist; sx ologist
 -Fe angle iron /E

-gamo cornerstone /E
 -riko adze
 -sivo hoe
 tusa aj these;those; the; pn
 -era those; pn
 tusi cough /L "pertussis"
 -vogo cough medicine
 tuso// offspring; child
 -taso grandson
 -tiso granddaughter
 -tuso grandchild
 tobio/ blood/lymph
 -Fe seko hemosiderosis
 -uvi puto leech
 -bolo bloodflower; arnica /E
 -dike bloodcell /E
 -deti puto blood transfusion
 -fido placenta/G Blutkuchen
 -futi puto blood pressure /E
 -feki puto septicemia
 -gafi puto blood count/E
 -kamo bloodhound/E
 -kome hematoma
 -kopo massacre/G Blutbad
 -kosi puto blood donor
 -lake blood clot
 -lake puti coagulate
 -lake sapo serum
 -pasi puto blood test
 -pato demo hemoglobin /G Blutfarbstoff
 -puti bleed;hemorrhage
 -pute bleeder;
 hemophiliac /E
 -pemo incest/G Blutschande
 -sani puto apoplexy
 -vamo pulse

-vuso blood vessel
 todi/ sew/weave /o
 -dego hem
 -pano seam
 -paro sewing mach-
 ine
 -pute taylor;
 seamstress
 todo// needle/
 thread/pin
 -zako dragonfly
 toki/ eat/drink
 -bisi kolo board-
 ing house
 -demo food
 -demo domo grocer
 -demo kolo groc-
 ery
 -kolo restaurant
 -kosi a ale i feed
 A to B
 -kelo dining room
 -liti puto appe-
 tite
 -puto meal
 -poma! hearty
 appetite!
 -varo menu
 nea- fast
 toko/ hand/foot
 -bibe wrist
 -bine handcream
 /E
 -bomo handgren-
 ade
 -dani grip
 -domi box
 -domi puto boxer
 -domi puto boxing
 -debe applause
 -debe puti ap-
 plaud
 -demo handle
 -kome handbag
 (ladies)
 -moli salute
 -pago palm
 -pako demo wrist-
 watch
 -pidi dart
 -puti handle;
 treat
 -puto treatment;
 therapy
 -riko hatchet
 -vapo pistol

toke tool /o
 -daro apparatus
 toli/ win/lose
 -puto victory
 -pute winner; victor
 tolo fat; aj obese
 mu te- he is fat
 toma/ dry/wet
 -gelo towel
 -pape paper towel
 -vila belo prune
 -vino belo raisin
 tomi/ vi go/come;
 leave; depart
 -ake go in
 -ale go toward
 -ale kolo go home
 -ale pigo go back
 -ike go out
 -ile go away
 -bosa go up
 -besa go down
 -pago lia go forward
 ward
 -pigo lia go back-
 ward
 -puto departure
 tomo/ year/day; aj
 annual
 -dako lobo almanac;
 yearbook yearly
 magazine
 -dano climate
 -lobo almanac; year-
 book
 -temo anniversary
 -varo calendar
 tona/ av often/seldom;
 frequently
 -sima frequent
 tono train
 -diko railroad sta-
 tion
 -fego porter
 -medo railroad
 crossing
 -nade railroad
 -paro locomotive
 tone/ chest/abdomen;
 thorax
 -rono chest xray
 -reso pectoral fin
 pectoral;
 thoracic
 topa/ brown/gray
 -Cu bronze
 -bavo lignite

-duno chocolate
 pudding
 -domo polynesian
 -lota chocolate
 -lota vito cacao
 tree
 -mago potato
 -pite freckle
 -velo brunette
 tope/ suit/dress
 tora/ simple/complex
 toro/ fork/spoon
 tosa av again
 -l dako once a-
 gain
 -ati resuscitate
 -koni resurrect
 -moti resume
 -puti repeat
 -poti repeat
 -sima repetitive;
 repetitious
 tosi/ love; hate
 -domo sweetheart;
 darling
 -puta beloved;
 darling
 -sima loving; af-
 fectionate
 -tali caress
 toso/ coat/hat
 -geti demo coat-
 hanger
 -kome coatpocket
 tose cover /o
 tove/ sperm/egg
 -gero testicle
 tovi explode
 -kusa sero pop-
 corn(Amer)
 -nola sudden
 -vipo shell(mil)
 tebo/ lymph
 -gero lymphgland
 tedo/ thread; fiber;
 sx mycin
 -gime fiberglass/E
 tedi/ weave /o
 -kome basket
 -zako spider
 teki/ drink
 -demo drink; bev-
 erage

-poti pute ventrilo-
 quist /G Bauchred-
 ner
 -bibe ankle
 -bibe babe astrag-
 alus
 -dafo pedestal
 -keto Achilles
 tendon
 -mano footprint
 -mopo football(A-
 merican)
 -mopo paski puto
 football game
 -nade footpath/E
 -pado arch of foot
 -pigo heel
 -pigo babe calcan-
 eus
 -pugo tarsus
 -pusi hop
 -ribo footnote
 -sani kick :Es
 -sito infantry
 -tale podiatrist
 -trino podiatry
 teke stair; step(s)/o
 teli/ lose(a game;
 a battle; etc)
 temo/ wet
 -maso mud
 temi/ vi come; arrive
 -ale pigo come
 back
 -ale pari arrive
 in Paris
 -ale ma come to
 (toward) me
 temo/ day(24 hrs);
 date; aj daily
 -l first day
 -lobo diary
 -sali mugo daily
 newspaper
 -toki demo diet
 tena/ av seldom
 -sima rare
 tene/ abdomen; belly;
 aj ventral
 -fimo peritoneum
 -fimo somo peri-
 tonitis
 -kome girdle
 -kome (baso) kanga-
 roo
 -keto umbilical
 cord
 -lado bellybutton;
 umbilicus /E

-zako domo apia-
 rist
 -zako famo apairy
 -zako kolo bee-
 hive
 -zako puto api-
 culture
 vako wax /E
 -fate candle
 -fate kome candle-
 stick(candle-
 holder)
 vala// green/blue/
 violet (in the
 order of the
 spectrum)
 -bolo broccoli
 -belo pear
 -kolo greenhouse;
 hothouse /E
 -game emerald
 -mopo (green)pea
 -sopo green soap/E
 vali/ own/rent; pos-
 sess
 -demo property
 -puto possession
 -pute owner
 kolo, sio ma- my
 own house
 valo/ wool/cotton
 -tose wool blan-
 ket
 vale/ grass/weed /a
 -biso herb
 -toro pitchfork
 vamo wave; aj radio-
 active
 -I radioactive io-
 dine
 -bevo radioactive
 element
 -paki broadcast
 vano/ whiskey/wine
 -bato bar(where
 liquor is serv-
 ed)
 -sero rye
 vapo/ gun/bullet /e
 -domo gunsmith
 -kome holster
 -pulo gunpowder/E
 -seko artillery
 -veto bayonet
 vase/ weapon/ammu-
 nition/G Waffe
 -kolo armory

-puti arm
-puto armament
ne- puto disarm-
ament
varo list
vato/ forest/tree
-kamo wolf
-vato jungle
vate Watt(electr)/E
vido soup
-tero soupspoon/E
vila// blue
-bade bluebell
(flower) /E
-belo plum
-deti puto intra-
venous injection
-game sapphire
-mako bluebird/E
-vuso vein
-vuso somo phle-
bitis
vili/ rent
-a ale i rent A
to B
-a ile i rent A
from B
-muso rent
ale- puto lessor
ile- puto lessee
vilo/ cotton
vile/ weed
vino/ wine;px acet-
yl /Italian
-ase acetic acid
-belo grape
-vano brandy
-vito vine
vipo/ bullet
vipe/ ammunition/o
viso screw
-demo screwdriver
-sivo auger
-vule nut(for a
bolt)
vise visa
vito/ tree
-dupo antler
-migo pole
-pevo canoe
-rato squirrel
-volo bark
vite wood /o
-domo carpenter
-debe xylophone
-silo rayon
-vale bamboo

-zako termite
-spano chip of wood
vubo card
-kome cardboard box
-vite cardboard /E
-paski puto card-
game
vuda early
nea- late
vuka interesting
-puti a be interes-
ted in A
-seko interest
vula// violet;purple
vulo seed
-belo fig
-belo mugo figleaf
-lake seko granu-
lomatosis
-vipo buckshot
vule nut(edible) /o;
nucleus
-vule nucleolus
vuni agree
-lia accordingly
-sima ale according
to
-ale a ibe i agree
with A about B
nea- disagree
nea- lia contrarily
ma- ale mi sute I
agree with you
that
vuno ray;beam(of
light)
vuso tube;pipe;vess-
el;duct
-domo plumber
-fimo intima(anat)
-kemo somo broncho-
pneumonia
-pile capsule
-vuso catheter
-vola seko arterio-
sclerosis
vuti trust
-kama honest;trust-
worthy
-sima trusting
ne- distrust
ne- kama dishonest
ne- sima distrust-
ing
vogo/ drug/poison;
medicine;aj pharm-
aceutical

-baki kolo pharm-
aceutical
house
-domo druggist;
pharmacist
-ko lo drugstore;
pharmacy
-lobo pharmac-
poeia
-pito prescription
-sima medicinal
-tipo pharmacology
-vabo saccharine
vola/ hard/soft (of
solids)
-Fe steel
-bavo anthracite
coal;hard coal/E
-siso hard chancre;
syphilis /E
-teve hard-boiled
eggs
voli worry /E
-sima anxious
volo/ skin/hair;
leather
-femo blister
-sima cutaneous
-semo sweat
-semo puti sweat;
perspire
-tame leather
gloves
-tale dermatolo-
gist
-trino dermatology
vole shell /o
-miko shellfish /E
-puve turtle
voni/ open/close;aj
open
-bosi compliment
-pado open paren-
thesis
-puta open
-puta tago open(ed)
door
-puto opening
-sani slap
-sima public
-simi auction
-seti dissect
>tago open the door
>tago fane unlock
the door
vopa/ safe/dangerous
secure

-puti save(money,
people);rescue
-semo harbor
vori turn;revolve;
rotate
-reso helicopter
-vapo revolver
-zino tornado;
cyclone
vos/ multiply/di-
vide; times
voti/ earn/spend
-takso income tax
vego/ poison;toxin
-sima poisonous;
toxic
-tipo toxicology
vela/ soft(not hard)
-bavo soft coal;
bituminous coal
/E
-gamo chalk
-teve soft-boiled
eggs
-zino breeze
velo/ hair
-baso bear
-belo peach
-domo beautician
-del o hairbrush
-ko lo beautyshop
-noto gelo hair-
net
-peka bald
-sima hairy
-sopi shampoo
-tolo pomade
-tudo hairpin /E
-toso fur coat
-vuso capillary
-volo fur
-vemo caterpillar
vemo worm
-gino appendix/L
-gino somo appen-
dicitis
-gino seti puto
appendectomy
veni/ close
-kari quarantine
-lado button up
-pado closed par-
enthesis
-puta closed
-puta tago closed
door
-sima private

-tago close the door
-tag o fane lock the
door
vepa/ dangerous
-pasi puto adventure
-pasi pute adventur-
er
-pasi sima adventur-
ous
-seko danger
vero area;region;dis-
trict
-luvo fence
vesi/ divide
-kosi distribute
-liso department
-puto division;
quotient
-pute divisor
-a fone i divide A
by B
-a fone 2 divide A
by two or in half
-a ale 2 liso divide
A into two parts
veti/ spend
-varo budget
veto sword
-domo swordsman;
fencer
-puti fence

4-z

zako insect
-doro antenna
-gelo cobweb;web
-vabo honey
-vako beeswax
zamo magic
-domo magician
zilo dust
-ovi pute vacuum
cleaner /G Staub-
sauger
-liso dust particle
-pate khaki; aj
-sima dusty
zino wind
-levo windmill
-pido blow dart
-puti blow
-peka lee
-peka kiso lee side
-seko storm
zuva comfortable

5-Letter Words

araba* Arabia
atena* Athens
atlas* Atlas
iraka* Iraq
iran* Iran
itala* Italy
-sako Italian
-moko lira
uruga* Uruguay
opero opera
osaka* Osaka
egita* Egypt
eropa* Europe
bakto bacteria
-tipo bacteriology
balta* Baltic
-lino Baltic Sea
bulga* Bulgaria
belga* Belgium
brama* Brahma
braza* Brazil
brita* Britain
ganti dance
gardi guard;pro-
tect;defend/E
-oko gime goggles
-pupo guardian
-pute guard;de-
fender;defend-
ant
guata* Guatamala
golfo golf /E
-diko golf course
-domo golfer
-fate golfclub /E
-kato caddy
-mopo golfball/E
-vala golf green;
putting green/E
germa* Germany
-kogo Kaiser

gramo gram /E
 greka* Greece
 -a alpha
 kaina* China
 kaesa* Caesar
 katsi/ sneeze/hiccup
 kitsi/ hiccup;hic-
 cough
 korea* Korea
 kosto/ rib/carti-
 lage /L
 kesto/ cartilage
 krizo crystal /E
 lanto class;sort;
 kind
 -puti classify
 luksa* Luxembourg
 moska* Moskow
 norva* Norway
 paski play
 -bako doll
 -demo toy
 -moke playmate
 -pado keto play
 the violin;fid-
 dle
 -vubo playing
 cards
 porta* Portugal
 posto post;mail
 -diko post office
 -diko gafo P.O.
 Box No.
 -domo mailman;
 postman /E
 -gafo (mailing)
 address
 -kape postmaster
 -kome mailbag;
 mailbox
 -lobo stamp album
 -mano postage
 stamp
 -mano domo philia-
 telist
 -mano seko philia-
 tely
 -vubo post(al)
 card
 prusa* Prussia
 -vila Prussian
 blue /E
 radio radio
 saopa* Sao Paulo
 sanfa* San Francis-
 co
 sidni Sydney(Austr)

siria* Syria
 skana/ straight/crook-
 ed
 skapo/ shoulder/hip/L
 -mugo shoulderblade
 -toso cape
 skina/ crooked;bent
 skipo/ hip
 skolo/ stock/bond
 (financial securi-
 ties)
 -daro corporation
 -diko stock market
 -domo stock broker
 -vali pute stock-
 holder
 smit- doro Smith, Inc
 skota* Scotland
 skelo bond(see "skolo"
 slava* "Slavia"
 -domo Slav
 -sako Slavic lang-
 usage
 spano flake;chip /G
 Span
 -volo eczema
 stago/ kidney/bladder
 -alu renal pelvis
 -kesa vuso renal
 tubules
 -somo nephritis
 -seko nephrosis
 -vila renal vein
 -vuso ureter
 -vuso vuso ureteral
 catheter
 stani translate /E
 stato/ state/county
 (American pol.)/E
 -kape governor
 stigo bladder(urine)
 -vuso urethra
 -vuso vuso urethral
 catheter
 stito/ county(see
 "stato")
 takso tax /E
 turka* Turkey
 -teso fez
 tokio* Tokyo
 trino medicine(heal-
 ing art)
 -giro M.D. degree
 -lobo medical book
 -sima medical
 tsadi shake;tremble
 -bitu rocking

chair
 -debe rattle
 volto volt /E
 vengi avenge;re-
 venge; /E
 -puto revenge;
 vengeance
 zurik* Zurich

6-Letter Words
 (and longer)

afrika Africa
 amerika America
 amsterdam Amsterdam
 aspirin aspirin
 indona Indonesia
 ondura Honduras
 ostera Austria/G
 Oesterreich
 buenos aires Buenos
 Aires
 budapesa Budapest
 boliva Bolivia
 bengala Bengali
 beringa lino Bering
 Sea
 berlin Berlin
 denima Denmark
 filipa Philippines
 franka France
 -moko French franc
 -vano cognac
 kanada Canada
 krista Christ
 -bolo dako Faster
 -dako Christmas
 -domo Christian
 -seko Christianity
 latvia Latvia
 libera Liberia
 lebana Lebanon
 nanking Nanking
 nikara Nicaragua
 pakista Pakistan
 panama Panama
 paraga Paraguay
 pastur Pasteur
 -puti pasteurize
 rio de anero Rio de
 Janeiro
 rumana Rumania
 sangai Shanghai
 sintao seko Shint-
 oism
 vietna Vietnam

Addenda: English Words	
A	
artificial	unnatural;
-tapo; aj	
--arm	tapo fato
as	--for me ibe ma
axe	
-blade	riko mugo
-handle	riko toko
-head	riko kape
B	
B.A.	degree tapo giro
baker	beki pute
barbed	wire dero doro
wire	doro
B.C.	500 B.C. 500 ak
(mase krista)	
beaker	alo gime
beehive	vabo zako kolo
beer	parlor biro kolo
beginning	moti puto;
moti	sima
behaviour	tati nade
bellfounder	bade domo
bellybutton	(umbilicus)
tene	lado /E
biplane	2 reso
bishop(chess)	sake taso
(from "roma taso")	
blame	gobi puto
I am to--	ma gobi
I--A for B	ma gobi a
mote	i
blood	
-count	tobo gafi puto
-donor	tobo kosi pute
-pressure	tobo futi
-puto	
-flower	tobo bolo
-test	tobo pasi puto
blowdart	zino pido
blue	
-bell	vila bade /E
-bird	vila mako /E
boiling	boki (sima)
--point	boki pino
bombadier	bomo domo
book	
-case	lobo bato
-set of--s	lobo daro
botanist	biso tipo domo
bottleneck	nole dino
(traffic term)	/E
brachial nerve	fato seno
(brainstem)	sono migo /E
-brainstem	
brand	tuni; mano tuni;
tuni	mano
bread	crumb(s) fado
vulo	
breastbone	(sternum)
galo	babe /E
breathless	ati peka /F
brewer	biro domo
-y	biro baki kolo
bring A to B	kusi a ale
i	
--A from B	kusi a ile
i	
brunette	topa velo
buckshot	vulo vipo
building	koliputo
burlap:	sack cloth
busy;	ne is --studying
mu te diga fone sudi	
puto	
butter	
-dish	palo ilo
-milk	palo bane /E
-fly	pate zako
butyric acid	palo ase
C	
canine	kamo sima
carbonated water	CO2
semo	
carbonize	C puti
cardboard box	vubo
kome	
cardiologist	komo tale
-y	komo trino
carditis	komo somo
care for	kari
careful;be--!	buna!
carton of cigarettes	
mepo	dea igo
case(example)	suko
in this(that)--	ale
tu suko	
in such a--(or --s)	
ale tu suko;	ale
tusa suko	
castle(chesspiece)	sake
kolo	
cattle ranch	sibo famo
causal	seta sima
cedilla	like tsi
cell	
-membrane	dike fimo
-wall	dike luvo

cellophane gime pape
cerebral membrane sono
 fimo
cerebrospinal fluid
 sono keto liko
champion: master
checkers(draughts)/
 sike
chef boki kape
chess/checkers sake/G
 Schach
 -board sake vite
 -piece(s) sake liso
chick bako dito
chickencoop dito kolo
Chile kile*
chimpanzee kato apo
chlorinate Cl puti
chrome-plate Cr puti
cilia dike velo
clapper(bell) bade
 lapo
cloudburst favo soto
clover 3 mugo
clown: jester
coal
 --gas bavo luko
 --mine bavo kivo
 --miner bavo kivo
 domo
coatpocket toso kome
coccus mopo bakto
coldcream sipa bine/E
collective noun daro
 devo ribo
comedy...
 -ian: jester
communicate savi
comprehensible timi
 kama
construction: build-
 ing
contemporary pama si-
 ma
contents(in general)
 lati puto
context doka seko
 in this-- ale tu
 doka seko
according to the--
 vuni sima ale doka
 seko
contrarily nea vuni
 lia
copy kopi puto
 -machine kopi paro

cornet: trumpet
coronary
 --artery komo kasa;n
 --thrombosis komo
 kasa lake
cosmopolitan(person)
 nato domo
creamcheese bine pilo/E
cross medo puti;medo
 puto
 -ing medo puto(in the
 breeding of plants and
 animals)
word puzzle medo
 ribo /E
 -road medo nade /E
crucify medo geti
 -fixion medo geti puto
crust(of bread) fado
 volo
cubic centimeter mepo
 sale seo meto (abbr:
 msem)
cuboid bone mepo babe/E
current:contemporary
cytoplasm dike sapo

D

dart toko pido
dead-end street kome
 sulo
defecate dodo puti
den: lair
 derby mopo tesu
diplococcus 2 mopo
 bakto
divisor vesi pute
duckling bako dato
dura mater sono vola
 fimo
dye pate puti
 -r pate domo

E

earth(as planet) pale 3
ease kana seko
 with-- kana
eel(delete "keto miko"
 puvo miko
electrolyte leko sano
emotional seki sima
en sx puti
 whiten pana puti
 enlarge kosa puti

endocardium komo kivo
 fimo
 -itis komo kivo somo
enrich bana puti
 er sx pute
 writer memi puti
etiological seta sima
exclamatory word ola
 ribo
executive committee
 tati sima daro

F

facilitate kana puti
 -ty kana seko
factory worker baki
 kolo domo
farewell; I bid you--
 ma meli mi
fear; I--lightning ma
 somi dobo
ferrous Fe sima
fillet of fish babe
 peka miko
financial muso sima
fire; set--to A somo
 puti a
first-born child kapi
 puto 1
firstly 1 lia
flask:bottle
flux(soldering) doka
 liki demo
flying fish mako miko
following fini sima
ford medo dixo
foreign accent nea
 kapi poti nade
friction buri puto
frighten; lightning--s
 me dobo somi puti ma
fury kosa seku seko

G

ganglion seno noto
genitive case lati
 diko
gigantic:giant;aj
 gild Au puti
 -ed Au puta
glass
 --of water gime dea
 semo

glasswool gime valo/E
glazier gime domo
gold; -ingot Au mero
 -plate Au puti
gourd nole lone
greenhouse gime kolo
guilty; I am-- ma gobi
 I am not-- ma ne
 gobi

H

handcream toko bine/E
heart; --attack komo
 ale sani puto
 -beat komo sani puto
hematoma tobo kome
hemoglobin tobo pate
 demo /G Blutfarb-
 stoff
hemophilia tobo puti
 seko
 -c tobo puto
hemosiderosis tobo
 Fe seko
history savo(tipo)
honor pomo puti
horse; -man sabo domo
 -ranch sabo famo
house cat kolo kimo
hydrocarbon HC
hydrochloric acid HCl
hydrogen bomb H bomo
hyphenated word doka
 mano ribo

I

ichthyology miko tipo
idle tati peka; nea
 diga
illuminating gas:
 coal gas
inactive tati peka
incest tobo pemo/G
 Blutschande
industrialist duso
 domo
infectious feki sima
initially moti lia
injustice sira seko
Iceland...
insane asylum bela
 kolo
intelligence quot-
 ient(I.Q.) sava
 gafo (abbr: sg)

G

interest vuka seko
international court of
 justice:world court
interrogator kasi pute
interrogative kasi sima
intransitive verb peka
 tati ribo

J

jackass mota aso
jawbone(mandible)dono
 babe /E
jest figa puti
 -er figa domo
 jet beme tase /i
 --airplane tase ito
 --engine;--motor tase
 moto
jewelry game seko
 --store game kolo
joint(other than anat)
 doka puto
jurisprudence simo tipo

L

lair baso diko
last meti sima
 the--two days 2 pigo
 temo
later; a long time--
 pago bona dako
 a short time-- pago
 bona dako
lead solder doka Pb
legible momi kama
lessor ale vili pute
 -ee ile vili pute
literate person fale
 domo
loan nevi puto; novi
 puto
lunar; --orbit sele
 nade
 --revolution sele
 vori puto
 ly sx lia

M

mahagony... (see auburn
maintain kari
magnesium Mg
 -is MgO
 -site MgCO₃

major(mil)domi kape
mandible dono babe
Manganese Mn
married man davi pamo
 --person davi domo
massacre tobo kopo
maternal grandfather
 pipo papo
meaningless bani peka
medical degree(M.D.)
 trino giro
meeting place tabi diko
men's hats pamo teso
mental telepathy sone
 momi puto
middle; in the --of ale
 pugo dea
midnight lito pugo
 after-- lito pigo
milker(person) bane
 puto
 -man bane domo
 -ing machine bane
 paro
milliliter sale tamo
 lite
minus sign mini mano
mistake; I am --n ma
 puni
monetary muso sima
monoplane i reso
moon; first quarter--
 sele liso 1
 last quarter-- sele
 liso 4
morpHEME ribo gide
 Moses mose*
mountain lion mono kimo
musical record mavo ilo
 mycin sx tedo
myocardium komo muse
 -itis komo muse somo

N

name; what is his--?
 pivo devo dea mu te?
native doctor kapi nito
 tale
Neptune pale 8
nerve tract seno keto
nestling bako mako
neural seno sima
neurology sono trino
 -ist sono tale

neuro
-surgeon sono tale
-surgery sono trino
New Yorker(of New York
 City) orka domo
nighttable sune bato
no indeed ne ne
North Sea nota lino /E
northwards nota (lia)

O

orator tapo poti pute
relate savi
replica: copy
standing clock dimo
 pakō demo
subject(gram) tati
 pute ribo

V

Venezuela veneza

W

Watt vate /EAddenda: Suma Words

sa puti affirm; ac-
 knowledge
dane stago adrenal
-stago vogo adrenalin
dero doro barbed wire
msem(abbr) (mepo sale
 seo meto) cubic cen-
 timeter
pesi pute pedestrian
tomo dako season
eskimo Eskimo
-kamo Eskimo dog /E
espana Spain /Spanish
 "españa"
-keto guitar
etiopa Ethiopia
veneza Venezuela

Reading Exercise

(From the story of "Pygmalion and Galatea")

pigo bona dakol CYPRUS² lati soma e gona gide tapo domo³, dea sio
 devo⁴ te pigmalion. mu tesi tama pimo seta nate kosi pota puni puto
 ale muta. seta lia⁵ mu meti soki⁶ to davi sita. mu dali sute tapo
 te fusa ale mu, ama mu baki gide demo dea pimo e kosi laso gona seko
 ale tu. basa⁷ mu ne kami fiti tusa puni puto ile sone suva kana kia⁸
 ale koni puto, dui basa mu liti to baki puni peka pimo e to gabi ale
 tama domo tusa puni puto, sio muta aki sufi.

1. pigo bona dako("back long time;" a long time ago) indicates the past tense and therefore the auxiliary verb sati(did) is not used.
2. CYPRUS is written all in capital letters because this name has not yet been transcribed.
3. gide tapo domo("form art person"; sculptor). Adjacent nouns are usually part of a compound word and are listed in the dictionary.
4. dea sio devo("of who name"; whose name) has a special word order according to the rules of grammar for the possessive of relative and interrogative pronouns; see page 2 and 4.
5. seta lia("because ly"; therefore); when a suffix does not yield an obvious meaning, then you will usually find the word listed in the dictionary.
6. meti soki ("end think"; decide); adjacent verbs are usually a compound verb and listed in the dictionary.
7. basa ("possible"; possibly; perhaps); an adjective may often be used as an adverb without the suffix lia(ly) if it is not followed by a noun.
8. suva kana kia ("equal easy as"; as easily as); this is a standard Suma pattern; see page 5 section 17.

Translation Exercise

(A continuation of the above story)

However that was,¹ he labored² long and devotedly³ on⁴ the⁵
 statue and produced⁶ a most exquisite⁷ work of art⁸. But lovely as
 it was⁹ he could not rest content¹⁰. He kept on working¹¹ at it and
 daily¹² under¹³ his¹⁴ skilful fingers¹⁵ it grew more beautiful. No¹⁶
 woman ever¹⁷ born, no statue ever made, could approach¹⁸ it.

Once you are familiar with the basic vocabulary of Suma it will be much easier to rephrase a text before translation. The following suggestions will help you translate the above difficult passage.

1. However that was here means "the reason was not known". Since the word "reason" is a compound word let us try to avoid it by rephrasing: "we (or I) do not know why he did it but...". If you use the expression: "One does not know why..." then use domo(person, one).
2. labored is easily replaced by "worked". There is no need to use the auxiliary verb sati (did) because the story is obviously in the past tense from the expression "a long time ago".
3. devotedly can be translated with some loss of accuracy by the compound word "lovingly". This adverb can be expressed by tosí lia ("love ly"; lovingly) or by the adjective form tosí sima(love ing;

- loving), according to the rule that an adjective can be used as an adverb if it is not followed by a noun. The adjectival form is generally preferred and should be used here.
4. on: in most cases use "ale".
 5. the: the definite article is usually omitted. However a beginner might well get into the habit of using "this" or "these" for "the" if it makes sense in English.
 6. produced: this has the sense of "created" which is listed in the dictionary under "create".
 7. most exquisite: can adequately be paraphrased by "very beautiful."
 8. work of art: can be translated literally but this pattern indicates "working on art"; therefore I suggest a rephrasing to "art work" which is grammatically acceptable. The simplest paraphrase in this context the single word "statue". Thus the entire phrase "a most exquisite work of art" can be changed to the simple form: "a very beautiful statue", which can now be translated literally.
 9. But lovely as it was: This is a difficult grammatical pattern involving the difficult word "as". A simple paraphrase would be: "It was very beautiful but he..."
 10. he could not rest content: means "he was still not happy."
 11. he kept on working: means "he continued to work" which can be translated literally.
 12. daily: is listed in the dictionary with several translations. The choice is easy.
 13. under: could be translated literally here though one could use the preposition of agency, namely fone (by, by means of).
 14. his: in this context is omittable, but for illustration here is the translation if it were out of adequate context: tusa pane dea mu ("these finger of he"; his fingers).
 15. fingers: is a plural which normally requires a plural modifier, but the context is quite clear and the plural sign such as "tusa" is not needed here.
 16. No: here means "none".
 17. ever: this is a difficult word to translate in an interlanguage and its omission in this context would not affect the basic meaning. This pattern really is an appositive one and in this case I suggest the use of a relative clause: "no woman, who was (ever) born,...could approach it."
 18. approach: is paraphrased by "could be equally as beautiful." You must remember that "could" is "can" and "as" is a difficult word, so omit it by rephrasing the first paraphrase into "can be equally beautiful." Finally remember that adverbs can be expressed by adjectives if not followed by a noun; thus "equally" is expressed by "equal".





